

**THE SEVENTH MILLENNIUM
ITS PROPHECIES
AND BEYOND**

THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE END TIMES

DANIEL J WADDICK

**An interpretive study of the Old & New Testament prophecies
as their typologies originally intended**

The Seventh Millennium Its Prophecies And Beyond...

by

Daniel J Waddick



Melchizedek Studies

e-mail: dwaddick@mediacombb.net

Website: www.TheSeventhMillennium.org

ALL BIBLE REFERENCES TAKEN FROM THE KJV OF THE BIBLE

All rights reserved. Registered @ Library of Congress: TXu 1-328-065 ©2006
Copyright © 2006 by Daniel J Waddick e-version: 2006-2023

Updated 12/07/2022

1st Printing: Mar 2015
2nd Printing: Oct 2018
3rd Printing: Jan 2020

Introduction

What you are about to read is a color-coded chronological gathering of biblical prophecies and scriptures that pertain to the end times and the seventh millennium. Undoubtedly, some of the interpretations put forth in this book have already been revealed to the Church at large, while others may be quite new to some. Let us bring to mind one of the first things Jesus warned His disciples of concerning the last days. Essentially, Jesus said we are not to idolize men, ministries, or even doctrine, for in doing so one could very easily become deceived. What Jesus preached was that our lives should be led by the Spirit as witnessed in His Word, and by the "counsel of the multitude" respectively. Too few brethren have given heed to this simple wisdom and that which is called the "**outer court**" and even the place of the "**sanctuary**," (both of which presently represent relational levels of faith and commitment in the believer's heart) will suffer or be blessed accordingly in the coming days, months, and years.

Originally it was not my intent to write a book about end-time prophecies, but more so I thought to gain an understanding for myself of the end times and the seventh millennium. Yet, a burden was growing within me because of a situation I was and still am witnessing taking place within the Church. I believe there is gross ignorance in the Church concerning the application and purpose that symbolism was meant to serve in the Bible. It is also apparent the end-time Church is and has been **inundated** with a multitude of opposing doctrines, all of which sincerely proclaim to be *the truth*. This pattern of errors especially seems to manifest when it comes to things like true biblical church order and end-time prophecies. As this burden continued to grow, I found myself relentlessly searching the Word again and again with much prayer and fasting as the Holy Spirit began to quicken me to greater depths of understanding, revelation, and of course, correction within my own doctrinal beliefs. It is at these times of searching that I was able to see past the current deception to discern the distortion these tainted interpretations have created within many of God's prophetic pronouncements. The fear of being found to be in error (**PRIDE**) seems to be the main tactic Satan uses to keep brethren in bondage to these distortions. I believe God has endowed me with a gift in the Word by the laying on of hands to see and understand many of the previously sealed end-time truths (Dan 12:9). Thus, I challenge you as you read this book to do as I have done and seek the Word for yourself; not allowing any preconceived *mind sets* to influence your studies.

I also believe the Church as a whole has yet to realize the precarious place it will find itself in as the world enters into what the Bible calls "**midnight**." The Church's present vulnerability of "seeing in part," has been cunningly exploited by the enemy to produce what has become a multitude of doctrinal errors, both within and without of denominational Christianity. Some of these errors simply involved placing the wrong *order* on certain biblical events, while others have presumptuously set specific dates and brought forth gross interpretational errors. I do not believe most of this was done intentionally by those believers to destroy the Church or the works thereof. Nevertheless, these errors and assumptions that have been allowed to exist in the Church for centuries, have now come to be accepted as truth. So it is with much reservation that I have included certain *timetable parameters* within this book to give a better understanding of the many prophetic chronologies. For surely the Bible does say we are to know "the time of our visitation" (Luke 19:44).

Having said all that, what I believe I have been given by the Spirit of God through gifting and through the study of God's Word, is more the *chronological timing* of certain prophetic time periods and events—not precise dates! Once the Bridegroom **arrives** (as stated in Mat 25:10), whether that was slated to happen in or around 2008 (see [link](#)), or as we now know at some future (delayed) date, the time lines and events contained within this book will only then begin to accurately unfold chronologically. Here again is a key point I feel the need to remind my brethren of; the LORD has told us in His Word that He would need to "tarry" and "delay" His end-time return well past when He should have returned. Thus, I believe there was a time in which the LORD should have returned by, but He has not. Now I must ask one to consider if you were ever taught to expect this "delay" or "tarrying" period that is plainly shown in the Bible? A delay in which the *whole* end-time Church will be allowed to be greatly persecuted by either "**travailing in birth**" or being "**tread**" and "**trodden under foot**," howbeit to varying degrees until *she* (the *Woman Church* in Isa 66:7; Rev 12:5) brings forth the "**Man child**" *Company*.

Contrary to what some Christians believe, we are commanded to gain accurate knowledge of the Word, even of biblical prophecies (Hos 4:6). Once believers dismiss either edge of God's two-edged sword (the Spirit & the Word), those souls (no matter how numerous their numbers or big their denominations are) will have opened themselves up to the **spirit of deception**. Thus, as the centuries progressed this **deception** became so integrated with the truth, that the present-day Church now accepts what in reality are many "**doctrines of devils**" (1-Tim 4:1) as the gospel Truth. End-time *outer court* Christendom has become *part* of what God calls "**the Great Whore** that sitteth upon **many waters**" ("**Babylon The Great**").

You will find the interpretations put forth in this book have been founded on biblically ordained *types* (symbolisms) that God has established through their usage in His Word. Furthermore, I will say this book does not go about to establish new types or invent new meanings for them, but it uses the types as God intended them to be used: as a tool to unseal many of the end-time prophecies. If you truly understood the torment and suffering that is about to come upon not only the people of the world, but many in the household of God as well (1-Pet 4:17), you would find a way to assimilate this word. I am sure there will be questions as you read the following pages, yet, hopefully by the time you finish this book most of those questions will have been answered or at least expounded on with a greater sufficiency. I should also make you aware that this book does begin with some of the events that led up to and become the *trigger events* for the **great tribulation**. It concludes by the time that *all* things are made new, which is *after* the **seventh millennium** has expired.

Wisdom beckons us to remain open for the more *excellent knowledge* pertaining to God's Word. Take Stephen for example; a brother who when given the opportunity to, spoke powerfully, reciting scriptures based on both the knowledge and the spiritual understanding that was appointed onto his generation. Whereas nowadays when most Christians are asked what they truly believe, there comes such a stumbling and fumbling for the message and it ought not to be so. Regarding the Church's present condition, one should remember what Jesus admonished the teachers of His day for:

"Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God!"

Matthew 22:29

Color Coding

You will notice all throughout this book that certain verse references, words, and numbers, have been color coded. The reason for such is to help the reader recognize biblical chronology in a more excellent way. In other words, many of the key elements that pertain to certain events that appear to happen within certain prophetic time periods, will all be color coded the same. In like manner, things like groups of people and degrees of judgment have also been assigned a particular color. As you are about to see this is a very simple way to assign chronology to time periods, events, and the groups of people that are mentioned in the Bible. These colors for the most part will attempt to stay in-tune with their own biblical types. You may also notice I tend to more emphasize the prevalent "time-period" over the attributes of individuals or groups.

An example of this system would be whenever a prophecy mentions **God** or those who are changed into the very **image** and **likeness** of **God**; you may see it appear as **gold colored text** to represent an **incorruptible nature**. The **Holy Spirit**, the **Word**, the **Body of Christ**, and "**60-fold**" examples are colored **silver** for **redemption**. The **Church** as a whole, or those who are *newly* "**born-again**" (**30-folders**), are usually colored **purple** to represent those just entering the household of God; those who are being "**called**" out of darkness. Although, "**the False Prophet**" (the satanically possessed **religious/political** leader of the end-time multinational **beast confederacy** with "**10-horns**") and the **whorish church system**, both being *antitypes* of the true Church, are also assigned the color **purple**. **Green** colored words represent the original **Hebrew** or **Greek definitions** and or a **creational** event, as in **newness of life**. Additionally, times of **lesser judgment** are colored **brass**, and **bold black** is used to represent the time of "**Great Tribulation**," which technically must begin after the short period the Bible calls "**midnight**," which is also shown as **bold black** text. The color **brown** represents **carnality** and **sin**, and that which is of the **earth** (*earthly*).

The following colors are used extensively in the time lines in this book to depict the different degrees of judgment that God is bringing upon the world and the Church. These *degrees of judgment* are colored in chronological order as such: **Brass**; "**Wars and rumors of wars**" (a **forty year** time of testing, the last of which has already past); "**Midnight**" (when the **Woman** "**travails**" & Christ continues to delay His **secret coming**); "**The Great Tribulation**" (**42-months/1,260-days**: Mat 24:7-28; Rev 11:2); "**The Indignation**," which continues to **1,290-days** (**43rd month**) or **30-days** past the end of the **1,260-days** as shown in Daniel 12:11, Matthew 24:29, and Isaiah 26:20. Then finally the time of "**the fierceness of his** [GOD'S] **wrath**," which extends to **1,335-days** (**the 44.5th month**) or **45-days** past the end of the **1,290-days**, as shown in places like Daniel 12:12 and Revelation 19:15 (see chart on pg. 118), which of course involves **Armageddon**. All these time periods and more will be further explained all throughout the book.

Acknowledgments

As for men, I would like to take this opportunity to acknowledge the ministries that have helped to nurture and tutor me over the years. "Thank you and may God bless you all as you have been faithful in your callings and elections." I would especially like to thank the late Cecil J. duCille.

CHAPTERS

[Hyper-link Titles](#)

The Present Condition	7
What Is Soon To Pass	9
Coming Of Yeshua Vs. Christ	14
No Man Knows The Day Or Hour	20
The Great Tribulation Period	24
The Man Child	39
The Woman's Redemption	44
Resurrection Of The Redeemed	48
New Jerusalem	53
The Great Whore	61
The Rapture vs. Overcoming	64
New Heaven(s) & Earth	71
Lifespan Of The Unredeemed	84
Living Conditions	92
Marriage, Families, & Longevity	94
The Nations	97
Creation	99
Heylel/Satan	105
The White Throne Judgment	109
The Judgments	112
Daniel 8	113
Manifestations Chart	114
The Resurrections Chart	115
The Keeping Of Time	116
Jacob's Trouble Chart	118
War In Heaven	119
Daniel's 70 th -Week Split	120
Types & Shadows	121
The Travail Of The Wise Virgins	134
America's End-Time Judgment	143
The Lord Will Withdraw Himself	146

The Present Condition

Have you ever noticed what can happen when Christians (be they of the same or differing faiths) are gathered together and the subject of the *end-time* is brought up; how there is still such a lack of agreement in the midst? Have you ever heard the teachings of some preachers as they expounded on some point of doctrine, and you start to wonder if they have ever even **accepted** the blood?

The fact of the matter is, Satan has already infected the Church with so much false doctrine and separation, that much of it has essentially become a desolate and barren wasteland; good for little more than to be **trodden underfoot** (Isa 5:1-7). Fortunately, God's Word (the KJV) still contains the truth for those who seek it, but many will never know it unless there is first a coming out of the **whorish church system** that rejects the total sovereignty of the **Holy Spirit** and the unadulterated **truth** of the written **Word**. Many would rather believe that their *cannons* and copyrighted versions of the Bible are superior to the **Spirit** and the *Hebrew Masoretic text* & *Textus Receptus*. They will blindly adhere to their particular denomination's interpretation of the Bible. Yet that attitude, and that practice, exemplifies the reality of not keeping the *Sabbath*. Christians must rest from their own works, including the ingrained dependence we can each have for our own understanding, especially of the Bible.

Christianity has traditionalized certain tainted doctrines throughout the years to the point that these doctrines have now grown into barriers and mind-sets against the Truth. The carnal mind will always gravitate toward the natural aspects of God's Word, while ignoring the spiritual insights that challenge the heart. This in turn prevents many believers from seeing all the dimensions contained within God's Word. In turn, the Church has already lost much of the true vision for the "end-time." Disobedience and sin have taken much of the Church out, and the only thing left for God to do is to tribulate her, even onto the death if need be:

"But and if that **evil servant** shall say in his heart, My lord **delayeth** his coming; And shall begin to smite his **fellowservants**, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of **that servant** shall come in **a day** when he looketh not for him, and in **an hour** that he is **not aware** of [the **secret coming**], **And shall cut him**

asunder [Rev 19:15], and appoint him his portion with the **hypocrites**: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." Matthew 24:48-51; p.p. Dan 8:12-14

"And unto the angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the **faithful** and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy **works** [of the **flesh**], that thou art neither **cold** nor **hot**: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art **lukewarm**, and neither cold nor hot, I **will spue thee out of my mouth**." Revelation 3:14-16

I have noticed that certain spirits tend to manifest whenever the subject of the *end-time* or the *millennial reign* are mentioned. Many less noble believers would just as soon leave these subjects (and prophecies) alone, and never touch them again. Now where do you think thoughts like that might be coming from? One of the more important messages in the Bible is found laced in with the end-time message. This has to do with the completed deliverance of both the individual and the corporate household of God during the seventh millennium. This same message proclaims there would have to be some things revealed out of necessity in the end-time that have previously been withheld. Therefore, one must also expect that God will have to bring some of the teachings within His Church back into their proper alignment after approximately two thousand years of shall we say, somewhat *sporadically inspired influence*.

One such teaching proclaims after you are **"born-again"** and or enter into the next age (yet mortal), that this in some way assures one's salvation, but that is not the case at all. You really need to read what the Bible says concerning life in the seventh millennium and even the time thereafter, which from this point on will be referred to as the **eighth millennium**. Now can you honestly admit to giving much prayerful study or thought to the many end-time prophecies in the Bible? Or does your understanding of such things primarily come from places like the *History Channel* or some guy named *Nostradamus*? Maybe you feed off your favorite televangelist program wherein there is typically no true check and balance in operation. As part of my calling God has allowed me to spend thousands of hours studying end-time doctrine and I am not saying that to boast. I just want you to know where I have labored. The enemy has been able to spoon feed twisted and perverted doctrines for a very long time to a slothful and sleepy Church.

"And an **host** [i.e., **politically correct (liberal)** God hating **sinners**] was given him against the **daily sacrifice** [the place of **outer court Christianity**] by reason of **transgression**, and it cast down the **truth to the ground**; and it practiced, and prospered." Daniel 8:12

It has become all too apparent how successful Satan's strategy was and still is at infiltrating the Church by simply dividing through doctrine. All one must do is to look at the number of denominations that are out there (something Yeshua never taught to create or become members of) and you will begin to see the number of doctrinal positions that exist. Still, this word is not meant to focus on those matters, but more to show what we as Christians can shortly expect to happen according to God's Word. This book *is* meant to establish which prophecies come forth during what is called "**Wars and rumors of wars**" (Mat 24:6); "**Midnight**" (Mat 25:6); "**The Marriage**" (Mat 25:10); the time of "**Great Tribulation**" (Mat 24:7-28); "**The Indignation**" (Isa 26:20; Mat 24:29); "**The Battle of Armageddon**" (Rev 19:11-21); the spiritual "**New Heavens & Earth**" (2-Pet 3:13), and finally the natural "**New Heaven & Earth**" event (Rev 21:1). This book will also reveal much of what *the Bible* says pertaining to the end-time including, the rewards of the righteous, the different resurrections, the affairs of those who will continue to reside **outside "the camp of the saints about"** during the next thousand years (Rev 20:9), and finally, the culmination of God's master plan for all creation.

Before we go any further though I would like to ask you one question, and please try to hear what I am about to say; "Have you ever fully understood or given much thought to the term we call *brain-washing*?" Brainwashing or the condition the Bible calls being "bewitched," (Gal 3:1) is a condition that occurs more often than some might think. It is like this; somehow, somehow, something gets ground into your mind—right or wrong—and you end up repeating the thing over and over again, with or without ever confirming the truth of the matter for yourself. To *you* it then becomes the truth. An example of this would be 1-Corinthians 2:9. I am sure we have all heard this verse quoted many times over without ever realizing that something was missing. One day it dawned on me what that was as I read further on to 1-Corinthians 2:10. As you will see, the Word *does* say the saints *can know* of those blessings that God has ordained in the ages to come:

"But as it is written, eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of MAN, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him— [and this is where most preachers mysteriously stop quoting]. —But God HATH REVEALED them unto us by his **Spirit**: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God." 1-Corinthians 2:9-10

As most of us already know, the Bible for the most part is not in chronological order, yet there is still an order to be found. The following pages will attempt to chronologically illustrate this. I say *try*, because God's Word has many dimensions to it and these dimensions do not always run parallel with each other. *Order*, can then become a bit obscured and "darkly" as it were, even for those who diligently seek it. For example, to define the first part of "Jacob's trouble" (the **42-months** of Rev 11:2-3) let us first find what the Bible says pertaining to the generations mentioned in Genesis whose genealogical ancestors will come against God's people during the worst time mankind will ever experience. By doing this we can extract a more comprehensive picture of what God's plan is for this present hour as we learn of the judgment and future restoration that waits for even some of these aggressor nations.

The Church as a whole has misplaced and mislabeled some of the events that occur during what should be called the "**great tribulation**" period. I say this because there are many periods of **tribulation** mentioned in the Bible. As a matter of fact, the world has just completed what will have become its last **full 40-year** period of **tribulation**, or time of **testing** in this dispensation. The Bible called this time "**wars and rumors of wars,**" (Mat 24:6) after which comes the announcement or "**cry made**" at **midnight**: "behold, the bridegroom **cometh** [yet this verse does not say He has arrived], go ye out to meet Him." This last period of delay is then followed by the "**great tribulation**" ("**...nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom...**" Mat 24:7-28), which actually has its official beginning with the **consummation of the marriage** (Mat 25:10). You will find that my practice is to let the Bible establish the truth as it was originally intended when it comes to interpretation. As such, the LORD'S name is not the Latin "Jesus" as we have all come to know and accept, but more the Hebrew "Yeshua" which means Saviour. Thus, "Yeshua" will be used predominantly throughout this book.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

What is Soon to Pass

Starting in Ezekiel chapter 38 God begins to address the head prince over "**Meshech**" and "**Tubal**" from the land of "**Magog**" which He calls "**Gog**." Now even though this prophecy was spoken to a ruler who lived in Ezekiel's time, it seems God's *primary* intention was to address the ruling spirit(s) of that area concerning a time to come. One finds evidence to this assertion via the fact that by the end of the seventh millennium, **Gog** (the chief *spirit* prince over Magog), and apparently some from the region and lineage formally known as **Magog**, are shown to be assaulting God's people once again (see Rev 20:8-9).

What we learn from this event is that some of the people from these lands are going to repent and be allowed to enter into the seventh millennium. However, their countries and militaries will have been severely judged or annihilated altogether by the end of the **battle of Armageddon**. What can be further derived from verses like Revelation 20:7-10 is that at the end of the seventh millennium Satan is going to be loosed from the pit to gather his hordes of princes and devils to encompass the Earth. These will then go about seeking those whom they may *possess* that still live on the Earth, such as those that are willing to move in open rebellion against the household of God. Yet let us back up a bit so we can see how this situation will be allowed to develop in the first place.

With a bit of research, one finds that the kingdom of Magog mentioned in Ezekiel 38 was mainly comprised of the ancient territories most recently known as the Soviet Union, Turkey, Iraq, Iran (Persia), and generally many of the Muslim nations that surround the river Euphrates. Since the reference to **Gog** and **Magog** continues to show up at the end of the seventh millennium, we can confidently surmise that some of the people in these lands must repent and make it to the end of the **1,335-days** mentioned in Daniel 12:12 (Eze 39:2). Sadly, it sounds as if their *familiar spirits* will take the bloodline once again. Once Satan is loosed after the thousand years these people will be gathered one last time to attack the household of GOD:

"And shall go out to **deceive the nations** which are in the four quarters of **the earth**, **Gog** and **Magog**, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of **the sea**." Revelation 20:8

Revelation 17:12-13 tells us there will rise up **ten horns**, which are actually **ten kings** or leaders that are given power for **one hour** (contextually **a season: G5610**) to rule with **the Beast**. This will manifest as an end-time confederacy of **godless nations** (see Rev 13:1-10). This will be a *worldwide* GOD hating contingency of allied forces. Ezekiel 38 and 39 help to shed some light on this predominately Russian and Islamic multinational force. There it lists **ten nations** that ally themselves to form the "**body of the beast**" (Dan 7:11). Since some of the lands mentioned in places like Ezekiel 38 and 39 have changed their names, their borders, and their political alliances many times, we will just concentrate on their modern-day equivalents.

What is important to note here is how this **beast/Gog confederacy** (the military arm of the first beast in Revelation 13) progresses from the present day mixed and mingled "**feet**" **kingdoms**, to the "**ten toes/horns**" during the **great tribulation** period. When studying the scriptures, one finds that the end-time entity called **Gog** will arise as a result of the **beast** that is said to have had **7-heads** (nations & their leaders: the **G-7**). As such, many end-time prophecies focus on the manifestation of **Gog** and the "**10-horns**." Although, these **ten horn leaders + troops** will themselves be led by *one* man called "**The King of Fierce Countenance**," "**The Little (11th) Horn**," and "**The Beast coming up out of the earth**," as in Revelation 13:11. The "...coming up out of the earth" reference, is the same description given for Satan once he "ascended out of the bottomless pit" shown in Revelation 11:7. Other chronological references in the Bible tell us Satan is going to possess this one individual beast/leader in Revelation 13:11-18 who is also called "**The False Prophet**" later on in Revelation 16:13 to denote his **religious** attribute. This will be expanded upon later. This **confederacy of forces** is also mentioned in Joel 2, Isaiah 5, and Jeremiah 50 as "**the northern army**," "**my great army**," "**an assembly of great nations from the north country**," and in Revelation 6 as the **red horse**; the "**rider**" will be the one individual Satan himself possesses. Keep in mind, *horses* in the Bible represent strong spirits moving within **militaries**, whereas the "riders" are the rulers they work through and possess.

To help one better understand this end-time contingency of governments and their rulers, King Nebuchadnezzar was given a dream of an image that Daniel later interpreted to represent the chief

kingdoms of man that would one day rule the Earth. The latter-day kingdoms were represented by the "two feet of miry **clay** and **iron** mixed together" (the present **politically correct vs. the communistic** world), which later becomes the "**eight horns**" once the clay is removed.

Without going into too much detail right now I will just say that the two feet represent present day **Eastern & Western** cultures that will have run their course. Yet, out of these end-time *feet* nations will arise the **iron "ten horn" beast army** and the "**False Prophet**" **religious leader** who I believe will be the reigning **Pope** at that time. The "**ten toes**" who are also the "**ten horns**," will attempt to unite their power during the **great tribulation**. This entirely **anti-God** pro-communist, Islamic **autocracy** will be made up from a compromising **East and West toe alliance** that forms out of the aftermath of the United States destruction, which takes place at the end of **midnight**.

These **ten horns** become **eight horns** after the **Little Horn leader** removes three of the first **ten horns/leaders**. He is then given power over the remaining seven horns as shown in Daniel 7:8, 20. After which this newly redefined force of wicked nations under the guidance and power of the **False Prophet**, seek to destroy Christians and Jews from off the face of the Earth like never before, but God will intervene through the Two Witness Co. saints to *somewhat* protect the **woman** in the **wilderness** brethren. See link below for a more detailed explanation of this situation:

www.theseventhmillennium.org/daniel's_vision.html

"MYSTERY, BABYLON the Great, The Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth"
(The present World Order led by the USA)



Spirits of Ancient Babylon

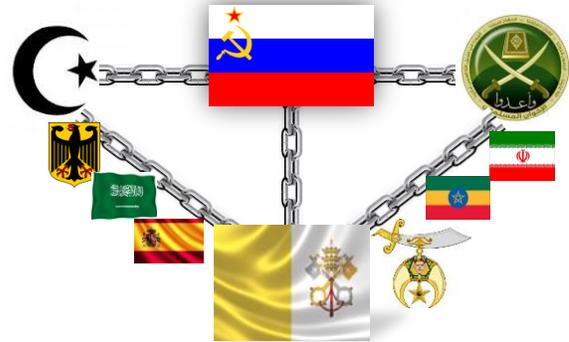


The Present World

World-wide Babylon will be attacked throughout the **great tribulation** by **Gog's contingency of forces**, after which the LORD will not only **annihilate Gog**, but finish off what remains of Babylon as well: Rev 16:19.

GOG'S CONFEDERACY

+
Little Horn/False Prophet
(Antichrist)



— GOG is Russia —
"THE DESTROYER OF THE GENTILES"

The **Ten Horns** ("**and their bands**") that destroy the **Whore & Great Babylon** (Eze 38; Rev 17:16)

- 1) Meshech.....(Turkey)
- 2) Tubal.....(Turkey)
- 3) Persia.....(Iran)
- 4) Ethiopia.....(Ethiopia)
- 5) Libya.....(Libya, Egypt)
- 6) Gomer.....(Germany: Eastern Europe)
- 7) Togarmah.....(Armenia)

"...and three of the first horns were plucked up."
Daniel 7:8; Eze 38:13

- 8) Sheba.....(Yemen, Oman)
- 9) Dedan.....(Saudi Arabia, UAE, and Dubai)
- 10) Tarshish.....(Spain)

By chance did you happen to notice how many of Gog's confederates mentioned in Ezekiel 38 come from the descendants of Noah? That is of course a trick question because Genesis chapter ten contains what is known as *The Table of Nations*, which shows the genealogies of Noah's three sons Japheth, Ham, and Shem. I find it ironic—no shocking—to think that all of these godless nations who will agree to attack the State of Israel in the end-time will have come from the same group of people God once considered righteous enough to be saved from the flood. "Oh, how the mighty have fallen"; again, and again, and again, and it looks like this pattern of *falling* in the household of God will continue right up until the "White Throne Judgment." Henceforth to be labeled as the "**WTJ**." This is why we must understand that total **sanctification** is

the only permanent deliverance from deception, evil, and ourselves. It is not going to be enough to just *make it* into the next dispensation, for the Bible tells us that even during the next age like now, some are going to either "**forsake**" their **salvation** altogether, or will have never obtained in the first place. We are told that most of **Gog's iron curtain** and **Islamic practicing nations** will continue their assault on the State of Israel and God's people right on into the **great tribulation**, which would have already included attacking Israel's guardian nation: the USA. Amazingly though we find out it is **GOD** who actually sends these aggressor nations to fight against those He calls His own people:

"And thou [**Gog**] shalt come up against **my people of Israel, as a cloud** to cover the land; it shall be in the **latter days** [Joel 2:2], and **I will bring thee against my land**, that the **heathen** may know me, when I shall be sanctified [**set apart** as a tool of judgment] in thee, **O Gog**, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by **my servants** the prophets of **Israel**, which prophesied in those days many years that **I** would bring **thee** against **them**." Ezekiel 38:16-17*

[*www.theseventhmillennium.org/joels_army.html](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/joels_army.html)

There are some major events in the Bible that must still come to pass before what is called **the end of time**, "**the last day**," or the **WTJ**. Two of these events would be the battles and wars that lead up to and include **the Battle of Armageddon** (Rev 16:16, 19:11-21) that takes place during the last **45-days** of the **1,335-days** spoken of in Daniel 12:12, and the battle that takes place at the end of the thousand-year reign which I call **Satan's little season war** (Rev 20:7-9).

One of the things you will come to learn as you read this book is that God does not consider the start of the seventh millennium to be the completion of His corporate plan for mankind's redemption. The Bible plainly states that God will not and cannot "wipe away all tears" until after the **WTJ** (Rev 20:11-21:5*). It states "Death and Hell" are not even removed until the end of the next thousand years. This alone suggests they both will still be serving a purpose for some *new clients* throughout the seventh millennium. Much of what can be learned about the seventh millennium is found throughout the book of Isaiah, especially in chapter 65.

*Read these passages in Revelation 20:11—21:5 without the chapter break to see the proper chronology.

Another fact worth noting about Isaiah 65 is how it tends to jump back and forth between the differing conditions that will exist for those inhabiting the **New Jerusalem** experience, and those living outside of that realm of relationship and authority. A good example of this *switching between conditions* is found in Isaiah 65:20. Here we see there are **sinners** still present on the Earth during the 1000-year reign that will not be afforded the same benefits as God's **children**. One way to know this is a true interpretation is because Isaiah 65:22 only speaks of **life spans** vs. **immortality**. Yet we know there must come a time when there will be no more death or sorrow—PERIOD! I am sure that will include no more sinning of any kind in the *fully descended* (established) **Holy City**. Therefore, to establish some of these parameters I believe it would be in proper perspective to place the majority of verses like Isaiah 65:17-25 as taking place in the seventh millennium, and the fulfillment of all things being "**made new**" at the end thereof; after the spirit of "Death," the place called "Hell," and Satan are all cast not back into Hell, but into "**the Lake of Fire**."

The Dimensions in God's Word

The fact that GOD'S Word can manifest in two separate realms (natural & spiritual), three different dimensions (breadth, length, height-depth: which is the fullness of both spiritual & natural), and in a multitude of measures (**1, 5, or 10-talents; 30, 60, or 100-fold**), should cause the greatest diligence on our part to know the types and to hear by the Spirit. It would also be good for one to know where it mentions the Word manifesting in these multiple realms and dimensions, since that precept comes into play quite often when interpreting the Bible through types. We can start by looking into the precept God showed to Moses that essentially said that things must come forth in the spiritual realm before they can manifest in the natural realm. We see this in the story of creation and with the vision of the Tabernacle that God showed to Moses. And let us not forget the LORD'S prayer (i.e., "...on earth as it is in heaven"). It is truly essential that we have an understanding of the typologies since they are used quite often to show these different levels and realms in the Word. God has definitely placed a witness within the types and they should not be ignored.

God's Typologies are the "Hidden Manna" that Confirms the Message within the Message

Satan counts on human pride and traditional beliefs to deny and refuse God's revealed truth. I am not referring to that which is called *present* or *popular* truth, although he does a pretty good job at corrupting that too. What I am referring to is the *truth* that was yet to be revealed in "the time of the end," as described in places like Daniel 12:9 and Isaiah 29:11. One should remember that both the Old and the New Testaments talk about some *hidden* truth that was yet to be revealed. For many that will mean having to adjust their thinking and their doctrine, or continue on in error; I know I have.

It is amazing the ferocity with which some people, especially Christians, will hold on to that which they believe. Although, that is a good thing if it is truly from God—or is it? Fortunately, God left us this typology *cypher* as a built-in safeguard that preserves the inerrancy of His Word. Sadly, so much of what has been and is being taught and preached from the pulpits these days simply does not lineup with the full counsel of God's Word. Furthermore, whenever God does release a new revelation in the midst of His body, its principal truth must still bear witness in some dimension or realm by that which has already been written in the Word.

I have found that errors in doctrine tend to compound themselves, particularly if that doctrine was off to begin with. Brethren, we must be able to come to the place where we do not feel so threatened or offended by merely searching the scriptures once again to see if what we believe *is* the undefiled Word of GOD (Joh 10:26-27). I have found that most denominations have built their *Holy Writ* around some (*revelatory*) doctrinal stance. Yet every denomination will without fail proclaim theirs is the one and only true undefiled Church. We are to be in the body of Christ, not a cult.

The last bit of groundwork that needs to be laid before we begin this study would be to understand what the LORD was really expressing when He spoke of the "seventh day rest." Here again the understanding of typologies plays such an important role in comprehending these revealed end-time truths.

"And ON the seventh day God ENDED [meaning to **complete** or **finish**] his work which he had **made** [during the first six days]; and he rested ON the seventh day from all his work which he had **made** [on the first six days]." Genesis 2:2

It appears the majority of Christianity has been taught the Bible says God did *no work* on the seventh day of His creational process, which in type would then establish the pattern for the seventh millennium (i.e., "a day is as a thousand years..."). However, the Bible itself tells us God still has to "finish" or "complete" on the seventh day, that which He created on the first six days. So yes, He will rest from His "**work**," which meant to **create**, yet He must **finish** that work. Then there is the reference, "And on..." that we find in Genesis 2:2. This tends to signify the *entirety* of the seventh day, and not just a portion of it. So, this is what is meant in Genesis 2:2 when the Bible says God will have "ended" and "rested" from all His "**work**" ON the seventh day; He is done **creating** things. Yet, as "the author and finisher of our faith" He must **finish** what He had already **created**. There is a natural Sabbath, and there is a spiritual Sabbath, yet the overriding principle of GOD'S Sabbath is that the soul of man should always be led of the Holy Spirit and never devise the work of the Spirit itself. Even Yeshua said a man could do *good works* on the Sabbath, and that includes anything done in righteousness:

"And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful **to do well on the sabbath days.**" Matthew 12:11-12

"If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man **Every Whit Whole** [i.e., **complete (ended/finished)**] **on the sabbath day** [the *day of rest/the seventh millennium*]? Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment." John 7:23-24*

*www.theseventhmillennium.org/six_days_of_creation.html

This dispensation is about to end my friend, and whether you believe that or not, it will not stop God's appointed timetable from going forth. God will not allow His Church to function any longer in the way that she has. Both the **out of order** and the "**seeing in part**" ministries are slated to "pass away," and yet the **new order** will have a definite beginning. It will then continue on for a thousand years so that all who desire to can receive their **full redemption** during that **age**. The fact remains that mankind was ordained to obtain

not only the **image** (H6754: **shade** [like a shadow of the thing], **phantom**, **illusion**), but the very **likeness** (H1823: **resemblance**, **concretely model**) of God Himself. This is still God's primary intention and it has yet to be corporately and probably individually fulfilled. Likewise, the commandment Yeshua spoke on the mount, "Be ye therefore **perfect**, even as your Father which is in heaven is **perfect**," was and *is not* an optional decree. We can spiritualize and hypothesize this thing all we want, but it will not change the fact that no one has as of yet come into this prophesied place of total, complete, perfect oneness with God and then received Revelation 21:3:

"And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God."

Some have come close (Enoch, Noah, Daniel, Job, and Elijah), but none of them had the three extra stones that only appear in Revelation 21:19-20. These stones seem to represent the manifested indwelling fullness of the Godhead bodily through Messiah Yeshua's blood. Thus, they, and we, must all wait according to Hebrews 11:40. However, the Bible does say that very soon there will be birthed a small **remnant** group of believers who will be the first corporate body of Christ to manifest this *changed nature* through the process of obedience onto death; first spiritually, then naturally. As such, it seems the Church must first find herself experiencing the **midnight hour**, and for many if need be the **great tribulation** before it/she earnestly begins to "**trim her lamp**" and "**travail in birth**" (Isa 66:7; Rev 12:5).

This type of pain inspired *wooing* will begin at what the Bible calls "**midnight**" for the **Foolish** and **Wise Virgins**; once God finally allows His worldwide corporate Church to experience some real **birth pain** (Rev 12:2). This will then set in motion her final stage of promised deliverance, that is for those members who continue to "endure unto the **end**" (Dan 12:12). Additionally, those of the nations who survive all the end-time judgments, and those that **accept** Yeshua's atonement that remain alive at His coming, will be given hundreds of years in the next millennium if need be to acquire *their* promised **total deliverance** from evil (Isa 65:22).

You would do well not to form a hasty opinion of this word until the entirety of the book has been read. I know without a doubt that some of what is read will make little sense to many *church goers* at first. Knowing this might be the case, even after reading this book, I have set up a website with many site based and downloadable files that continue to expound on doctrine and end-time events according to their proper symbolic rendering. I say this now because the website is meant as a post supplement to this book:

<http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/index.html>

Please feel free to examine these recourses. They can help you build a broader foundation for many of the end-time events that are about to take place. Another thing I should add before you begin your study is that most of the teachings and interpretations put forth in this book will continue to build a scriptural picture while reinforcing themselves at key points throughout. This *repeating* of events or persons was also done to help keep *chapter integrity* for those who like to jump around in books as they read. So get ready to be challenged in some very traditional beliefs concerning not only the end of this age, but the seventh millennium, its prophecies, and beyond...

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Coming of Yeshua vs. Christ

Matthew 24:29-30

"Immediately AFTER the [great] tribulation of those days [Mt 24:21] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light [turn to blood], and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: [chronology key:] and THEN shall appear the SIGN [G4591: an indication: in the form of vial judgments] of the Son of man IN heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [chronology key] AND [shortly thereafter] they shall see the Son of man [Yeshua] coming [at Armageddon] in the clouds of heaven [Rev 19:11-14] with power and great glory."
Matthew 24:29-30

One really needs to take note of all the chronology given in the verses above. The two key words to look at are "immediately" and "after." I believe the LORD is being very precise at this point with His choice of words. Once these vial judgments start to unfold, He wants us to know there will be no stopping them; even the judgments that will fall upon the remaining household of God. As far as the timing, I need to explain something before we can go any further in this chapter. At one time I had saw Yeshua's physical presence on the Earth predominantly at the end of the thousand years. Now I believe He will be physically manifesting throughout the thousand years and I feel I must explain this further. It is true that there are some verses in the Bible that speak of Yeshua or Jesus (the Son of man) ruling and reigning on the earth with the overcomers during the millennial reign. Yet the vast majority of these verses imply that it is the power and the presence of the Christ (the Son of God) that will be predominantly manifesting from out of and through the first of the first fruits, God's MT Zion Co. (Rev 12:5):

"But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his [secret] coming.

Then cometh the end [WTJ], when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down All rule and All authority and power. For he must reign, TILL he hath put All enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed [at the end of the thousand years (Rev 20:14)] is death." 1-Corinthians 15:23-26

"The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, UNTIL I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength OUT of ZION [the capital of His power]: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies." Psalm 110:1-2

"...Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, AND coming in the clouds of heaven." Matthew 26:64b

What had happened was that I failed to differentiate between the two manifestations that are shown in the Bible involving "the Son of God" (the Christ), and "the Son of man," who was and is the man called Yeshua. I began to see that these two titles were for the most part purposely linked to two different manifestations. Thus, these titles usually reveal a specific chronological manifestation of the LORD.

I saw that Yeshua, who was born of woman by the Spirit of God, will indeed be able to physically reign on the Earth throughout the thousand years. Yet, "the Christ"—He who was with God in the beginning—"And God said, Let us make man in our image..." will be omnipresent in the Spirit throughout the third Heaven and on Earth. The Christ nature (also referred to as the Spirit, or anointing) will be present on the earth in the one called Yeshua. He will be in a people called "the redeemed," and He will be omnipresent ready to dwell in those who make Him LORD of all during the next millennium. Yet I still believe the place Yeshua Himself will dwell, will be in a place of reverence, respect, and privilege. A place where the Bible says people must "come up to" from year to year to keep the feast of Tabernacles or they will suffer loss.

The Bible says people will still undergo a "change" in the next millennium. People will still be able to receive the Holy Spirit within, so they can come into Christ's likeness. They must become like Christ to have the opportunity to receive the completion of their faith and begin to tabernacle with GOD the Father Himself:

"And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and GOD Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And GOD shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be NO more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be ANY more pain: for the former things are passed away. And he that sat upon the

throne said, Behold, I make **ALL THINGS NEW**. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And he said unto me, IT IS DONE. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely." Revelation 21:3-6

As one should already know this situation where "GOD Himself" will tabernacle with all mankind can only be fulfilled *after* the **WTJ**. This is when the Bible says GOD Himself will be able to manifest to His fully redeemed, yet diversely glorified Church (1-Cor 5:41). We are told the physical presence of Yeshua will return to the Earth at the end of this present age. However, only those who have overcome all things will be able to enter the "**third Heaven**" in **perfected** form and stand in Yeshua's presence at the right hand of the Father.

Having said that, the following manifestations are based on the terminology given in the Bible that essentially separates the titles "the Son of man" and "the Son of God." I believe God does want us to know the difference between these two titles, for we know God does nothing without a reason. You will see this *change in title* does not separate the person, only the manifestation thereof, for we know that Yeshua, Messiah, and Christ are all one and the same. What I have come to learn is that the work of the Son of man (the natural nature) seems to emphasize the actual *physical* presence of the man Yeshua. Whereas many of the Son of God references, like "the Christ," and "the anointed one," (the divine nature) denote the absences or necessity of the physical presence, yet the working of the **Spirit's** presence is made known. Therefore, we see that "Yeshua" is predominately linked to the title, the "Son of Man," and "Christ" is predominately linked to the title, the "Son of God." You will see this once you start to look for it. This is where the importance of the original verbiage comes into play, and why I cannot emphasize enough to use the KJV to study the Bible.

Now let us examine the different manifestations of our LORD as described through typology. To start with, to simply say "The LORD will return someday" is just a little too vague for me. This is because the Bible describes seven different allegoric ways in which He will manifest in the end-time and the reasons for each. I believe the following verses can help to identify these manifestations in a more complete and comprehensive way (also see pg. 114).

The Manifestations

- **THE BRIDEGROOM** (Christ: the Son of God for His **Bride** at **the marriage**):

"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom **came**; and they that were ready went in with him to the **marriage**: and the door was shut." Matthew 25:10

- **THE "SECRET" COMING** (Christ to His Third Temple at the spiritual initiation of the fullness of **Tabernacles**):

"Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything **in secret**, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, show thyself to the world. For neither did his brethren believe in him. Then Jesus said unto them, My [**"every eye will see"**] **time** is not yet **come**: but your time is alway ready... [V.10] But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto **The Feast**, not openly, but as it were **IN SECRET**... (V.14) Now about the midst [3.5-days/yrs/the midst of **Daniel's seventieth week**] of The Feast Jesus went up **INTO the temple** [2-Cor 6:16] and taught."
John 7:2-6, 10, 14; p.p. Mal 3:1

- **THE CLOUD HARVEST** (**Yeshua appearing** for the martyred **saints** who "keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus" **after** the **42-months** are completed, but before the **vials** are poured out):

"And then shall **appear** the **SIGN** [G4592: a supernatural indication (Rev 11:12)] of the **Son of man** in heaven and then shall all the tribes of the earth **mourn** ..."
Matthew 24:30a

"And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat **LIKE** unto the Son of **man**, having on his head a **golden crown**, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: **for the time is come** for THEE to reap; for the **harvest** [the **fruit**] of the earth [vs. the **vine** or **root** (Mat 3:10) of the earth (Rev 14:18; Deut 32:32-35; Isa 5:2; Jer 2:21)] is **ripe**. And he that **sat on the cloud** thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped." Revelation 14:14-16;
p.p. Mat 13:30 "**reapers gather them into My barn.**"

- **IN THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN** (Yeshua & the Overcomers at Armageddon):

"...and they shall **see** the Son of **man** **coming** [physically **after** the **1,290-days** are completed, see pg. 28-29] in the **clouds of heaven** with **power** and **great glory**."

Matthew 24:30b

- **THE THIEF IN THE NIGHT** (Yeshua plus armies in heaven):

[Jesus saith] "**The thief** cometh not, but for to **steal** [/remove lamp stands: Rev 2:5], and to **kill** [the **unrepentant**: Rev 19:21], and to **destroy** [the **works** of Satan: Rev 16:19]..." John 10:10a

"For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to **the battle of that great day** of God Almighty [after **1,290-days** (Dan 12:11)]. **Behold, I come as a thief**. Blessed is he that watcheth, and **keepeth his garments**, lest he **walk naked**, and they see his **shame**. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**." Revelation 16:14-16

Parallel passages for "**The Thief**" coming

"In **flaming fire** taking **vengeance** on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be **punished** with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the **glory** of his **power**; **When he shall come** to be **glorified** in his **saints**, and to be **admired** in **all them** that **Believe** (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day." 2-Thessalonians 1:8-10

"And I saw heaven opened [a physical coming forth], and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called **Faithful** and **True**, and in **righteousness** he doth **judge and make war**. His eyes were as a **flame of fire**, and on his head were **many crowns**; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture **dipped in blood**: and his name is called **The Word of God**. And the **armies** which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a **sharp sword**, that with it he should **smite the nations**: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the **winepress of the fierceness**

[**fierceness of wrath** only takes place after the **1,290-days** (Dan 12:11), or at **Armageddon**] and **wrath** of Almighty God." Revelation 19:11-15

"Remember therefore from whence thou art **fallen**, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly [as **a thief**], and will **remove** [/steal] thy **candlestick lampstand*** out of his place, except thou repent." Revelation 2:5

- **AS KING OF KINGS** (Yeshua on His throne: the 7th millennium):

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the SOULS of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped **the beast**, neither **his image**, neither had received **his mark** upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and **THEY lived and reigned with CHRIST a thousand years**. But the rest of the dead LIVED NOT AGAIN until the thousand years were finished. This is the **FIRST resurrection**. **Blessed and holy** is he that hath part in **the first resurrection**: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of **GOD** and of **CHRIST**, and shall reign with him a thousand years." Revelation 20:4-6

- **AS GOD ALMIGHTY** (**GOD the Father** at the **WTJ**):

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face **the earth** and **the heaven** fled away [the current natural & spiritual realms]; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, **small and great** [meaning **young & old**], stand before God; and the books were opened: and **another book** was opened, which is **the book of life**: and the ["**4th day Lazarus** type] dead [**saints**] were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their **works**." Revelation 20:11-12

"And there shall be no more **curse**: but the throne of **God** AND of **the Lamb** shall be in it; and his **servants** shall serve him: **And they shall see his face** [this is the fullness of the **open coming** after the thousand years]; and his name [**nature**] shall be in **their** foreheads [written in their minds]." Revelation 22:3-4

*The KJV is in error here; it should say "lampstand," not "candlestick." The Jews burnt *oil* not wax.

As you have just read, each of these manifestations seems to depict a different attribute of either the "Son of God," the "Son of Man," or "GOD Almighty's" "coming," "appearing," or "return." Thus, some prophecies speak of those who will sense or know *in the Spirit* that He has **come** within the human temple. Some prophecies speak of the process of His coming, or appearing, while others tell of His actual physical **return** where all flesh will be able to see Him.

Starting with the Bridegroom's coming, we learn that the Son of God will come in the "**Spirit**," into a people, at a time when only part of the Church will be ready or even able to discern this coming of the Christ. This is also known as the **secret coming** (into His temple) seeing that only the watching, "**travailing**," Spirit filled ("...oil in their vessel") **Wise Virgins** will know that He has "**suddenly come**" into His true earthly temple (Mal 3:1). The rest of **humanity** and the **carnal "cast down" 1/3** portion of the **outer court star** believers will remain clueless as to this **spiritual catching up** at the "**marriage**" where the "**double portion**" (2-Ki 2:9; Isa 61:7; Rev 11:3) of **power** is imparted into His spotless bride.

The next manifestation we are told of is when Yeshua comes "**on a cloud**" to **harvest** the **first-fruits** of the earth. The *timing* of this harvest tells us it is the **martyred Two Witness Co. saints** that are *harvested* at this **cloud appearing**. This same situation is paralleled in Matthew 13 when Yeshua (the Son of Man) tells the angels to "...gather the wheat into My barn." Remember now, even though we are told the **tares** are gathered first, their **collective burning** is not until **after** the **Witnesses** are first **killed** and then **called up** (Rev 11:12). We see this same gathering in Revelation 14:14-20 where "the **harvest** [or **fruit**] of the earth" is first **harvested** and then "the **cluster** of the **vine** of the **earth**." This includes any **whorish church** members that still remain, being then cast into the **winepress of God's fierce wrath** (p.p. Isa 5:2-3, 63:3; Lam 1:15).

Before the "**winepress**" begins, the sinners are **pre-heated** somewhat with the first **six vials**. This is also when the temple in Heaven is shut (Rev 15:7-8, see pg. 29). I believe the Bible teaches that any Christian who dies after the Witnesses resurrect and ascend (Rev 11:12), cannot inherit the same promise, or maybe I should say *title*, as do the end-time **first fruiters** who will at that time be standing in GOD'S presence after having been united and made **perfect** together with

the **great cloud of former witnesses**. However, those that die for *Christ's sake* during the time of the **indignation**, and some of those that were not quite ready at the time of the **secret coming** who **wash their robes** in the blood of the Lamb, will be gathered from the four corners of heaven into that same place or level of relationship when Yeshua **physically returns** to establish His Kingdom on Earth (Joh 18:36b; 2-Tim 4:1).

The next chronological or *third* end-time manifestation is the Son of Man's actual physical **return**. This is the "**thief in the night**" who comes "**with**" and "**in the clouds of heaven**," which are actually one in the same event (Dan 7:13; Mat 24:30; Rev 19). This is the start of **Armageddon** once Yeshua **returns** with the combined **armies in Heaven** now made **perfect** (all the resurrected **overcomers**) to establish rule on and in the earth. This is when Yeshua returns to "**steal**," "**kill**," and "**destroy**." As Christians we have been warned not to be visited by **the thief** (Mat 24:43).

Christians are told that we are "not appointed onto GOD'S **wrath**," yet we have been given a free-will and God will not violate that. Christians are also not supposed to willfully sin once they are **born-again**; once they know the knowledge of the truth, but they still do. Sadly, **backslidden apostate** Christians are going to experience GOD'S **wrath**, even though they were not *appointed* onto it. So after **the thief** is done the **King** will come, and the **reign** of the kings and the **rule** of God's priests will begin. This is when the fully manifested *Christ within* shall command His government from both the cleansed **Holy place** (Dan 8:14) and the **Holy of holies** realms, in what is called "**the city of our God**"; the "descending" **New Jerusalem**.

It is still my personal belief—according to the Word—that Yeshua the Son of man, will *predominately* manifest in such a form and fashion that only the overcomers will be able to approach Him at will; somewhat the way people do now that administrate before kings and presidents'. That is to say Yeshua will not be going door to door to preach His Word. I do not believe He will be pleading with those who still refuse to make Him the LORD of their lives during the 1000-years. This is not to say He would never manifest or talk to **those** who dwell **outside "the camp of the saints"** relational experience during that time; it is just that His position of **Kingship** and **LORD of All** will be exalted this time around (i.e., "NOW is my Kingdom not of this world..." [but, the next time I return it will be]).

Keep in mind, Yeshua will have many counselors and rulers working with Him whose rewards will be to **reign** and **rule** over the cities of the world at that time (Lk 19:17-19). This place of *privileged audience* can best be demonstrated symbolically by the following verses:

"And after six days [meaning the start of the 7th millennium] Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John [types of the **remnant overcomer**], and leadeth them up into an **high mountain** [MT Zion] APART by themselves: and he was transfigured before THEM. And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus." Mark 9:2-4

Symbolically, Mark tells us that God has a special blessing for all those who obtained overcomer status *before* the seventh millennium begins. Some will be able to see Yeshua in His glorified state ("at the right hand..."), while others will just be able to see the resurrected flesh & bone immortal Yeshua. So there are two manifestations of Yeshua the Christ during the thousand years: one super-natural as the risen Yeshua, the Son of man, and one in glorified majesty as the Son of GOD. Remember, God does not use these stories without cause. If we are told that "after six days..." only these three brethren (Peter, James, and John) could come up to **the high mountain** to see Yeshua's transformed state, it was for a reason! Therefore, according to established typologies these three represent those in the resurrected **faithful remnant** during the seventh millennium:

"...Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for **Moses**, and one for **Elias**. For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a Cloud that **overshadowed** them..." Mark 9:5b-7a

Yeshua revealed His futuristic glorified state to only these three beloved brethren as the "**great cloud of witnesses**" looked on. No one else was ordained to see this **transformation** on that "**high mountain**" top (**MT Zion**) which took place *after* the sixth day/sixth millennium. Similarly, I believe the Word is telling us this same type of Kingdom presence is present on the Earth during the seventh millennium; one where only those that walk in total unity with the Christ will be able to fully enter into and experience it.

If you are wondering why these saints (**Moses**, **Elias**, and **the great cloud of witnesses**) are only colored **silver** at this point, it is because at this point and up until the **Two Witness Company** are **killed** and "**called up**," no one is said to be made "**perfect**" or **complete** until all these brethren are united (see Heb 11:39-40).

This **Zion realm** (the **perfected** heart of the overcomer) then becomes the center most place where the Son of God will manifest from at that time (Psa 110:2). Others will only become part of the **capital city** (**New Jerusalem**) once they submit to the complete incorporation of their souls by GOD'S Spirit, and it appears they may be given the entire millennium if need be to accomplish this change. Those that experience the **changed nature** throughout the millennial reign, will then be able to enter the capital city called **New Jerusalem**, not the **capital** itself which is **MT Zion**. Then the last appearing or manifestation we are told of in the Bible is what is called the "**White Throne Judgment**." This takes place *after* the **thousand years** have expired; the time when GOD Himself will appear at the completion of all things:

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before GOD..."
Revelation 20:11-12b

"And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely." Revelation 21:6

Before closing this chapter I feel I should briefly identify and differentiate the spiritual planes called **New Jerusalem**, and **Mt Zion**, the latter being from where the Christ will reign from in the midst thereof. Notice how the following verses illustrate what in practice will predominately become a **two-fold** structured millennial reign government (excluding the "**camp of the saints about**" servant **brethren**):

"But ye are come unto [1] **mount Sion**, AND unto [2] **the city** of the living God, **the heavenly Jerusalem**, AND to [3] an innumerable company of angels, [4] To the **general assembly** and **church** of the **firstborn** [who is **Yeshua**], which are written in heaven, AND [5] to **GOD** the Judge of all, and [6] to the **spirits of just men made perfect**." Hebrews 12:22-23

"And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us GO UP to [1] **the mountain** of the LORD, and [2] to **the house** of the God of **Jacob**; and **he** will **teach us of his ways**, and we will **walk in his paths**: for [1] the **LAW** [of GOD] shall go forth of **Zion**, and [2] the **WORD** of the LORD from **Jerusalem**." Micah 4:2

"But in a great house there are not only vessels of **gold** and of **silver**, but also of **wood** and of **earth**; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, **sanctified**, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work." 2-Timothy 2:20-21

"The **silver** is mine, and the **gold** is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. The **glory** of this **latter house** shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in **this place** will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts." Haggai 2:8-9

Once more in Haggai 2 above, we see how the blessings of GOD will be segregated from certain places, people, and even brethren during the seventh millennium. Others will still have to deal with "**the curse**" until they first **accept the LORD**, and then they too must allow the **sanctification** process to thoroughly cleanse their souls. After that process has been completed is when the **curse** will no longer be needed in *their* lives to bring about the "**change**":

"And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare **twelve manner of fruits**, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be **no more CURSE**: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be **in it**; and his **servants** shall serve him: And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no **night** THERE..." Revelation 22:1-5a

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

No Man Knows the Day or Hour

Mark 13:32-37

"But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Watch [remain diligent] ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at **even** [1st watch: 6-9:00 PM], or at **midnight** [2nd watch: 9-12:00 AM], or at the **cockcrowing** [3rd watch: 12-3:00 AM], or in the **morning** [4th watch: 3-6:00 AM (see image on pg. 30)]: Lest **coming suddenly** [right after **midnight**] he find you **sleeping** [Mat 25:5]. And what I say unto you I say unto all, **Watch.**" Mark 13:32-37

"And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their LORD, when he will return from the WEDDING [ceremony]; that when he **cometh** and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Blessed are **THOSE servants** [the **Wise Virgins**], whom the lord **WHEN HE COMETH** [to **consummate** the **marriage**: impart the **double portion** (Mat 25:10)] shall find **watching**: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the **SECOND watch**, or come in the **THIRD watch** [notice only two watches are mentioned here; is this a hint?], and find them so, blessed are those servants." Luke 12:36-38

To start off with, the Bible tells us "But of **that day** and **that hour** knoweth no man..." and I believe that completely, whether in type or otherwise. Nevertheless, we must still search out *which* "day" and *which* "hour" Yeshua is talking about as it pertains to the Son of Man's return. In fact, there are at least three distinct *post resurrection* manifestations that are mentioned in the Bible pertaining to the Son of God and the Son of Man's return. They are described using the words "come," "appear," and "return." The first event is portrayed as a **secret coming**, one in which no man will be able to physically see Christ (Mal 3:1; Joh 7). This takes place at **the Marriage** when the Bridegroom (Christ) comes for His **bride**, who are also called the **wise virgins, the two witnesses, the man child**, and the **two olive trees, just** to name a few.

It is very important to keep in mind that only "**the cry is made**" at **midnight**; His actual **coming** in the fullness of the Spirit takes place shortly thereafter in the symbolic "**marriage chamber**" of the **Wise Virgins'** hearts. Thus, in Matthew 25:6 only the *announcement* is made at **midnight** to awaken the **virgins** and warn them that He is about to come forth for His spotless bride. It is not until later on that Matthew 25:10 tells us the LORD has actually come forth, still via the **Spirit**.

Technically speaking as far as the different *watches* are concerned, the **first coming** which happens shortly after the **midnight travail**, would actually place it within the "**third watches**" parameters. Yet for the sake of clarity and to keep in line with my attempt at color coding events, I have associated the **secret coming** with the **second watch** and **midnight**. Again, one must keep in mind that allegoric references are not exact portrayals of actual events. Additionally, my time lines and these historic watches are two different forms of measurement that serve two different purposes. God may show us one aspect of an event using certain symbolic types or forms of measurement, and then use another entirely different set of types and measurements to reveal other aspects of the same event in time. This happens more often where many events are occurring within the same time-period. This is why the book of Revelation uses multiple types to reveal the last three- and one-half years of the sixth millennium. That time; "the time of Jacob's Trouble," is the most prophesied time-period in the Bible next to the Messiah's birth and ministry.

The second post resurrection manifestation of the LORD is *typically* described as more of an "**appearing**" rather than an approaching, or *landing* as it were. This is when He will come "**on a cloud**" to harvest the first ripe fruit of the earth (the **martyred Witnesses** +). It should be noted here that Luke 12:36-38 at the start of this chapter begins with the **second watch** of the night, not the **first**, and then mentions the **third watch**, but not the **fourth**. Why? Additionally, the servants who perceive His **coming** between these middle two watches are the only ones who get "blessed" because after the **third watch** "**the thief**" returns (Mat 24:43; Rev 16:14-16). Thus, the **fourth watch** is likened to the time when Yeshua will physically **return** or "**come in the clouds**" of Heaven with **the armies in Heaven** at **Armageddon** (Rev 19). This last return or coming "in the clouds" vs. "on" them, is to be the culmination of the other end-time manifestations.

I believe you will come to learn this last return is the foremost "return" that Yeshua was referring to when He said no man could know "the **day** nor **hour** thereof." This is when "the mystery of God should be finished" (see Rev 10:7). This is when Yeshua shall openly manifest to the world—saint and sinner alike. This is when "every eye shall **see** Him." There will be no more mystery or guessing of dates once this **manifestation** takes place, because the "day" and "hour" shall have arrived. The remainder of this chapter will only expound on the "day and hour" aspects of each manifestation of the LORD'S end-time presence, seeing that this subject was just covered extensively in the prior chapter.

In doing this study I felt the first order of business should be to gather all the prevalent verses that pertain to the end-time manifestations of the LORD. This included verses that not only mention "day" and "hour," but those that talk of "watching" vs. "sleeping," "waiting" vs. "wondering," and even those that speak of the different "watches" of the night and day. For they must all be used to bring forth the interpretation of what the Bible calls "that day and that hour..."

This chapter focuses on two main questions which are, 1.) *What* will we not know, and 2.) *Why* will we not know it. The *what* is His **return**, or more precisely based upon the context in Mark 13, His *physical* return. Moreover, the LORD Himself tells us He could come at any one of the four watches as mentioned in Mark 13:32-37. Then He seems to narrow it down to just two in Luke 12. Howbeit, the Bible tells us Christ, Yeshua, the King of kings, will come in some form or fashion within at least two of these watches starting shortly after **midnight**, and none of them can be known as to an exact date or hour. So why are we even studying this? It is to learn the "time of our visitation," which is something Yeshua does want us to know:

"For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the **time of thy visitation**." Luke 19:43-44

"And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the **signs of the times?**" Matthew 16:3

To begin with, the **first two** end-time manifestations of the LORD are spiritual in nature where no natural eye will see the Christ, or Yeshua, or anybody. The last manifestation of this age, the Church Age, (the end of the 6th millennium, or the *6th day*) is at **Armageddon**. This is where "every eye" will see the actual **return** of the Son of Man, Yeshua, and fear Him exceedingly!

The Manifestation Events in Order

"And while they went to buy, the **bridegroom came** [**1st secret coming**]; and they that were ready went in with him to **the marriage**: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the **Son of man** [the **open coming** of Yeshua] **cometh**." Matthew 25:11-13

"And I looked, and behold a white cloud [**2nd spiritual appearing**], and upon the cloud one sat like unto the **Son of man**, having on his head a **golden crown**, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: **for the time is come** for THEE to **reap**; for the **harvest** of the earth is **ripe**." Revelation 14:14-15

"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called **Faithful** and **True**, and in **righteousness** he doth **judge and make war** [the **3rd** and **1st open/physical return**]. His eyes were as a **flame of fire**, and on his head were **many crowns**; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture **dipped in blood**: and his name is called **The Word of God**. And the **armies** which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean." Revelation 19:11-14; p.p. Mat 24:30b

"Behold, **he cometh WITH clouds**; and **every eye shall SEE him**, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen." Revelation 1:7

You have just read of three distinct ways and their purposes in which the LORD shall manifest in the end times. Unfortunately, old order errant teachings have told the Church for centuries that there is only one "return" to look for. This happens because we have limited the Bible to someone else's understanding. This *limiting* actually binds the Holy Spirit's ability to reveal truth to us since the Word must first pass through our minds. That is where it can be tainted by traditional errant beliefs, rather than receiving the Spirit's guidance and correction(s) in the matter.

To answer the second question pertaining to this chapter (why will we *not know* He has come), we must first allow our understanding to be broadened a bit. To begin with did you know there are three main levels of Christian maturity mentioned in the Bible (see pg. 55)? Since that teaching is covered all throughout this book, I will only mention here that the different end-time manifestations of the LORD directly relate to the level of maturity each Christian is at, i.e., "30," "60," and "100-fold." One example of these maturity-based manifestations is found in Revelation 3. Here we find Yeshua warning the *dead, sleeping (Sardeians: 0-30-fold)*, Christian types, that they need to *awaken* or He will be visiting THEM *as a thief...*, which same *thief* John 10:10 tells us comes only "but for to *steal*, and to *kill*, and to *destroy*":

"Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not *watch*, I will come on *thee as a thief*, and *thou* shalt not know *what hour* I will come upon thee."
Revelation 3:3

You will find that only the first manifestation or *coming of the LORD* is described as a "secret" coming (Mal 3:1; Joh 7:10). Other verses describe some form of indication or manifestation of His sovereign presence. Like when the *resurrected Two Witness Company/Man Child* brethren are both heard and seen "*ascending up*" (being *caught up*) into Heaven in Revelation 11:12. However, the LORD Himself is not shown to physically appear. The last manifestation or *return* is the one where "*every eye*" will be able to *see* Him because He *will* physically manifest. Brethren, it does not take a *wise and learned scholar* to see these things; many of these revelations God put in plain sight for our understanding. Without a doubt I can tell you that the Son of Man's physical *return* at "*Armageddon*" is the manifestation that no man will know of.

"But who may abide the day of his *coming* [*Armageddon*]? *and* who shall stand when he *appeareth* [*the vials*]?" for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap." Malachi 3:2

"And then shall *appear* the *sign* [G4592: an *indication; supernatural*: the saints resurrecting & going up (Rev 11:12)] of the Son of *man* *IN HEAVEN*: and then shall all the tribes of the earth *mourn*, AND [shortly thereafter] they shall *SEE* the Son of man *coming in the CLOUDS* of heaven with *power* and great *glory*." Matthew 24:30

"And *then* shall they *SEE* the Son of man *coming in the CLOUDS* with great *power* and *glory*." Mark 13:26

"And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus [the Son of *Man*], which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so *come* in *like manner* as ye have *seen* him go into heaven." Acts 1:9-11

"And I saw heaven *opened* [Acts 1:11], and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth *judge* and *make war*." Revelation 19:11*

*www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Revelation%20Chart.pdf

The Bible tells us that "all" the virgins either "slumbered" [G3573: to *nod*] or "slept" [G2518: to *lie down; sleep*] at *midnight*. It says all must *awake*, all must *trim their lamps*, and all must *go out to meet Him*.

The trimming of the lamps/midnight time-period will be the next prophetic time-period or judgment to befall the Church.

During this pre-great tribulation time-period, God must allow a greater measure of *tribulation* to come upon the Church (especially in America) than she has ever experienced heretofore. Even those saints counted as the *bride of Christ* have unknowingly allowed a certain amount of this 21st century's prosperity and wicked norms to dull her senses bringing her into a place of lethargy (Rev 3:17; Jer 3:6-10). However, the Bible also tells us that some—a

remnant—will be able to shake themselves and make themselves ready to enter the **marriage chamber event** because they still had some "oil" in their **earthen vessels** when **midnight** hit (1-Thess 4:3-4).

In the Bible "oil" represents a certain level of relationship with the Father. It speaks of the **Holy Spirit** retaining a strong habitation in the souls or vessels of the **Spirit filled** saints; it also refers to "the **anointing**." It seems many Christians still do not understand that **sanctification** is a *process*, after which we are not only first **saved**, but it is God's desire that we eventually become **fully redeemed** (Eph 1:14; Rev 14:3-4). This **process** (**sanctification**) begins to happen as we surrender our personalities in deed, and not just in speech (Lk 6:46). Again, this has everything to do with the different levels of Christian maturity that are spoken of all throughout the Bible. Some get **saved**, but will not offer up their souls upon the "alter of **incense**." The **Holy Spirit** is either not allowed to, or only given limited access into the different areas of the soul, *mind, will, emotions, & desires*, as shown in type by the four faces in [Ezekiel 1:10](#) to do what He was sent to do; first to **clean** and then to **fill** the temple. Brethren, if you believe you or I were automatically changed into the "image" and the "**likeness**" of GOD when we first only **accepted** Yeshua's **salvation**, just ask those around you for their opinion; one might be surprised by what one hears; I was. Furthermore, those virgins who awake without the "oil in their vessels" will find out they were only deceiving themselves as to their place in GOD. They will come to learn that others simply cannot give them what they need; they are going to have to "buy," or **pay** the price themselves as they are cast out into the **greatest tribulation** the world has ever known.

The **foolish virgin** type Christians will only then become aware that they have lost the peace and presence they should have had through a truly living personal relationship with Christ. Although, I believe the Bible tells us that many of these "cast out" brethren will be able to "wash their robes in the blood of the Lamb" during the **42-months** of **great tribulation**, even though GOD will provide a place of refuge for them. They too may decide that dying for Christ's sake is far better than denying their LORD and Saviour even one more time (Dan 11:35; Rev 6:9-11).

The duration of the "**trimming**"/"**chastisement**" (from **midnight** to the **marriage**) will be determined by

the length of time it takes for "**Zion** to **travail**." Whether that is one literal day or months, no one will know but the Father in Heaven. Indeed, it says that even Zion must travail no matter what. This is because we are told the LORD'S "tarrying" has and will entice even the **Wise Virgins** into a place of "**slumber**," whereas, it has put the foolish virgins into a **deep sleep** as shown in the story of the two Shulamites below.

The Wise vs. the Foolish Virgins

"By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now [Mat 25:7], and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I passed from them, but I FOUND him whom my soul loveth:* I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me [Mat 25:10]. I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my love*, till he please." Song of Solomon 3:1-5

↑
Wise vs. Foolish
↓

"I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that **knocketh**, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the **night**. I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them [**foolish virgin** attitude]? My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. **I rose up** to open to my beloved [Mat 25:7]; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: **I sought him** [went to get oil], **but I could NOT find him**; I called him, but he gave me no answer [Mat 25:11-12]." Song of Solomon 5:2-6

"Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of **two armies** [wise & repentant foolish virgins (Dan 11:35)]." Song of Solomon 6:13

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Great Tribulation Period

Daniel 12:10-13; p.p. Jer 50-51

"Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise [virgins] shall understand. And from the time that the **daily sacrifice** shall be taken away [the **Outer Court** given over... (i.e., the place where that sacrifice was offered daily)], and the **abomination** that maketh desolate **set up** [which is marked by the two beasts in Rev 13 claiming total victory **30-days** after killing the Two Witness Company, who themselves become the prophesied **evening sacrifice**], there shall be a **thousand two hundred and ninety days**. Blessed is he that waiteth [H2442 **endures**], and cometh to the **thousand three hundred and five and thirty days** [or after **Armageddon**]. But go thou thy way till the **end** be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days." Daniel 12:10-13

"Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto **Gog**, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when **my people** of **Israel** dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out of **the north parts**, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon **horses**, a **great company**, and a **mighty army** [the **northern army**: Joel 2]: And thou shalt come up against **my people** of Israel, **AS A CLOUD** to cover the land; it shall be in the **latter days**, and **I** will bring **thee against my land**, that **the heathen** may know me, **when I** shall be sanctified in **thee** [set apart to be used as a tool of **judgment**], **O Gog**, before their eyes." Ezekiel 38:14-16

"Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against **Babylon** [USA+], and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a **destroying wind**; And will send unto Babylon **fanners** [armies], that shall fan her, and shall **empty her land**: for in the **day of trouble** they shall be against her round about. Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; **destroy ye utterly** all her host [Rev 16:19]." Jeremiah 51:1-3

The Bible—not the Gregorian calendar—tells us the **Great Tribulation** begins at the very end of the sixth millennium, but before the *seventh* begins. We Christians should also know that many of the events

that are set to take place during and after this time-period, have and were to remain sealed until "the time of the end." However, I believe God has been and is now giving to the Body of Christ further insight pertaining to these sealed events (Dan 12:9). With that in mind, let us begin this teaching at the time right before the **great tribulation** is set to begin. Here we see that which is mentioned in Matthew 24:6 as "**wars and rumours of wars**," are actually contained within a **forty-year** period of lesser **tribulation (testing)** that has already ended? What comes next on the scene in biblical prophecy is called "**midnight**," and then the time of "**great tribulation**" or the "**beginning of sorrows**" (Mat 24:7-28), which corresponds to the **1,260-days/42-months** spoken of in Revelation 11.

"And ye shall hear of **wars and rumours of wars**: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, **but the end** is not yet." Matthew 24:6

"FOR [meaning after the "**wars and rumors of war**" time-period these things which follow must also come to pass before the **end**] **nation shall rise against nation**, and **kingdom against kingdom**: and there shall be **famines**, and **pestilences**, and **earthquakes**, in divers places. All these are **the beginning of sorrows**." Matthew 24:7-8

"**THEN** shall they deliver you up to be **afflicted**, and shall **KILL YOU**: and ye shall be hated of **all nations** for my name's sake..." Matthew 24:9

"For **THEN** shall be **GREAT tribulation** [which starts with the **Two Witness** ministry coming forth, i.e., the White horse & the rider which is before the Red horse & his rider (Rev 6)], such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except **those days** should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the **elect's** sake **THOSE DAYS** shall be shortened [to only 3.5-yr vs. another **40-yr** cycle of **tribulation**]." Matthew 24:21-22

"But [1.] **the court** [the **Outer Court**] which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto **the Gentiles**: AND the [2.] **holy city** [the **sanctuary** (Dan 8:11)] shall they **tread under foot forty and two months**. And I will give power [the **double portion**: Deut 21:17; 2-Ki 2:9] unto my [3.] **two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy a **thousand two hundred and threescore days** [1,260-days], clothed in sackcloth." Revelation 11:2-4

"Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision [or, "How long until this vision starts?"] concerning the **daily sacrifice**, and the **transgression of desolation**, to give both the sanctuary and the host [the Outer Court] to be **trodden under foot**? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days [/years]; then shall the sanctuary [begin to] be **cleansed**." Daniel 8:13-14

Thus, the place of the "sanctuary" ends up being cleansed but not the "host": the **Outer Court masses**. The *sanctuary* brethren represent the "oil" seeking **Woman** in the wilderness company, for we know the "man child"/"two witness" brethren (those who "know their God": Dan 11:32) cannot be among those who are "**trampled**" during the **42-months**. Daniel 11 says some of those who only have "understanding" must fall "to make them white..." during that time. This is before Yeshua returns at **Armageddon**. By the way, you are going to find out as you study this that the **great tribulation period** is only three- and one-half prophetic years long (**42-months**: Rev 11:2-3), not seven* as has been erroneously preached for the last few hundred years or so:

[*www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Daniel's%20Seventieth%20Week%20Chart.pdf](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Daniel's%20Seventieth%20Week%20Chart.pdf)

"And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do **know** [intimately] **their** God shall be strong, and do *exploits* [works]. And **they** that understand [more of a head knowledge-based relationship] among the people shall instruct many: yet **they** [the **foolish virgins/Woman** in the wilderness that do get their **oil**] shall fall by the **sword**, and by **flame**, by **captivity**, and by **spoil**, **many days**. Now when **they** shall fall, **they** shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to **them** with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try **them**, and to purge, and to make **them** white, even to the time of the **end**: because it is yet for a **time appointed** [Dan 12:12: the end of **Armageddon**]." Daniel 11:32-35

"And when they shall have **Finished** their testimony [meaning this group cannot be touched during the **great tribulation**, whereas the **Woman Company** will be able to be persecuted or killed], the beast [Satan] that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make **war** against them, and shall **overcome** them, and **kill** them." Revelation 11:7

"And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their [the **Witness Company** brethren's] dead bodies **three days and an half**, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And **they** that dwell upon the earth shall **rejoice over them**, and **make merry**, and shall **send gifts** one to another; because these **two prophets** [actually a worldwide remnant company of saints] tormented **them** that dwelt on the earth. And after **three days and an half** the **Spirit of life** from God entered into **them**, and **they** stood upon **their** feet; and great fear fell upon **them** which saw **them**. And **they** heard a great voice from heaven saying unto **them**, **Come up hither**. And **they ascended up** to heaven in a **CLOUD** [and at that point receive **perfection**: Heb 11:40]; and **their enemies beheld them**." Revelation 11:9-12

"**Immediately after** the [**42-months/1,260-days**] **tribulation** of **THOSE DAYS** [then we continue on to finish Daniel's **1,290-days** (or **30-days** past the **1,260-days**)] shall the **sun** ["**father**" level of Christian maturity (1-Joh 2:13; Gen 37:10)] be darkened [**martyred** & **called up/removed** from the earth] and the **moon** [the **Woman Church** in the wilderness] **shall not give her light** [other verses say **turn to blood**] and the **stars** [remaining **outer court**] shall **fall** [like **untimely/unripe figs** (Rev 6:13; Jer 8:11-13)] from heaven, and the **powers** [both spiritual & natural **governments**] of the heavens **shall be shaken**" Matthew 24:29

"And **then** [during the **30-days after** the **1,260-days**] shall appear the **SIGN** of the **Son of man** in heaven: and **then** shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, AND [**after** the **1,290-days**] they shall **SEE** the **Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven** with **power** and **great glory**" [at **Armageddon**] Matthew 24:30

In Revelation 11 we saw a picture of the **Two Witnesses** going forth to preach to the world during a **42-month** time-period (**1,260-days**: Rev 11:3). In Daniel 12:7 it is called "**time, times, and one-half**" (**3.5** lunar years; note how the Bible equates "a time" as one year in Dan 4:16). After that time-period they are ordered or allowed by GOD to be killed by the **2nd beast** with **two horns/ Little Horn/False Prophet**, "who causeth that as many as would not worship the **image of the beast** [this is the beast from the pit: Satan] should be killed" (Rev 13:11-15). However, before they are **killed** the nations of the world must first be used to **make war** with them and **overcome** them, and just like how Jesus was taken and killed this only seems to take the **1st day**

past the **1,260-days** of protection that were allotted to them. Thus, the Witnesses are **killed** and the **sinner**s start to party at the beginning of the **Indignation period**. This is when the *fullness* of the shout arises: "Finally! **Peace and safety**; we killed those *!%@ Christians; now we can live as we please!" Yet, "**sudden destruction**" will also come upon these people in the **43rd-month** of Daniel 12:11, and this time there will be no escaping it (see pg. 118 for chronology).

Before we go any further in this chapter let us look at some of the times given in Daniel and Revelation that pertain to this **30-day period** of increased judgment that the Bible calls the "**indignation**," in which the first **six vials** are poured out. Without a doubt God wants His **elect** to understand all of these biblical time periods, but I have heard many Christians refuse this knowledge saying instead, "It's just not necessary for salvation." Nevertheless, you are about to see a very detailed prophetic picture containing many of the end-time events. One such event is in Daniel 12:11 that pertains to the "**daily sacrifice**" being "**taken away**" or "**given over**." This event must be defined very precisely before we can see how this situation fits in with the other end-time prophecies. You will find that many of the end-time prophecies begin or focus around this one **trigger event**, which is in fact a dual event separated by some two thousand years.

The **daily sacrifice** refers to two situations, the first of which involves the natural "morning" and "evening" burnt offerings (sacrifices) of the two lambs; one in the **morning** and one in the **evening**. God commanded Moses to institute these sacrifices way back in Numbers 28:1-8. The second implication of this "**daily sacrifice**" reference refers to the place of the **Outer Court**, which in our day represents a Christian's **beginning experience** with Yeshua, coupled with the *death to sin* message. Simply put, we are talking about becoming "**born-again**." Furthermore, Yeshua ("**the bright and morning star**") types out to be that **morning sacrifice**, which back in Moses' time was yet to be fulfilled. However, once Yeshua *did* spiritually fulfill the Law of the "spotless lamb...," the Jews were to, or should have ceased to offer the natural lambs; they should have caught on, or at least listened to John the Baptist. Because Yeshua, as "**the Lamb of GOD**," fulfilled even the natural law at the time of His death approximately 2000 some years ago. The "**evening sacrifice**" will be *fulfilled* by the **Two Witness brethren**.

Those who study the Bible should already know and understand that Messiah's ministry to the Jewish people was *split* or "cut-off" at mid-week, and was or is to begin again after the "fullness of the **Gentiles**" has come in (see link below). The Bible tells us that the second half of Yeshua's ministry, the last 3.5-yr's spoken of in Revelation, will be administered by a people called the "**man child**" or "**two witnesses**" as found in Revelation 11 and 12. This group of "**double portion**," "**former and latter rain**," "**greater works**" saints, will then complete the last **half*** of Yeshua's promised seven-year ministry; part of which includes God re-grafting the natural Jew back into "the vine."

[*http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Daniels%20Seventieth%20Week%20Chart.pdf](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Daniels%20Seventieth%20Week%20Chart.pdf)

The place the daily sacrifice was offered was in the outer court of the Tabernacle in the wilderness. Later on it continued to be associated with part of the Temple. Obviously we do not have a natural **outer court** these days—at least the Gentile Christians do not—so we know once again God's main concern is for the *heart* of every believer. This **court** is the place and the people that God says will be given over to the **Gentiles sinners** because it/they have ceased to function in divine order. God must do this because too many Christians have setup camp in this place of **initial relationship**, instead of going on and into the next step with God: **sanctification** in the **Holy place**. However, because of this same stagnant attitude of indecision, God is even going to allow a portion of the **Holy place Church** to be **trodden under foot** for the **42-months** as shown in Daniel 8:13-14.

Now we come to what I call *The Key of Daniel*. I believe God in His mercy revealed a thing to me pertaining to certain days in Daniel 12 that can be converted into 30-day prophetic months, just like the **1,260-days** in Revelation 11 converts into exact 30-day months. These days and months can then be applied to some very precise time lines. Some of which actually extend past the **42-months** of the **great tribulation** or as the Bible says, "**immediately after the tribulation of those days...**" Thus, the "days" in Daniel 12 are to be counted just like the **days** in Revelation 11 are counted, using exact 30-day lunar months and 360-day *prophetic* years. This is another reason we will never "know the day nor hour" because the world counts time using a secular 365-day calendar.

THE KEY OF DANIEL



Times based on the biblical 30-day prophetic month

As previously stated, I believe this was a very significant revelation for the LORD to release. It truly un-locks or *reveals* quite a few passages in the Bible that I, and it seems many others had only been guessing at as to their actual meaning(s).

2,300-days/yrs



- **2,300-days** (Dan 8:14) convert symbolically to **2,300-years** (i.e., a day for a year: Num 14:3). These years began when the "**little horn**" *spirit* started to come forth (approx. 300 BC), starting with "**Seleucus' I**" rule, which starts after the [Battle of Ipsus](#). These *years* should have ended about **2008**, which should have also been the time of "**the marriage**," when the **Wise Virgins/the spotless bride** was to enter in. Howbeit the LORD has had to "tarry" and "delay." Then shall the **sanctuary** [the **Holy place realm**] *start* to be **cleansed**. Because of calendar errors many scientists believe we must still add 8-years to the current date. The math goes like this: **300 BC** thru **2000 AD + 8-yrs**.

1,260-days



- **1,260-days** (**42-months**: Rev 11:2) for **the people** of "**the court** which is **without**" to be **tread under foot**.
- **1,260-days** (**42-months**: Rev 11:3) given to the **Witnesses** to **prophecy**.
- **1,260-days** (**42-months**: Rev 12:6) to give *some* refuge to the **Woman** (**Church**) and for the **Man child / Two Witness Company** to minister to her, to the Jews, and to the world.
- **1,260-days** (**42-months**: Rev 13:4-12) for **the Beast nations** and the **False Prophet** to make **war**

1,290-days



- **1,290-days** (**43rd-month: 30-days** past the **1,260-days**: Dan 12:11) from when the **daily sacrifice** is **taken away** [the place of the **Outer Court** given over] and the "**abomination that maketh desolate**" to be [**fully**] **set-up**: [**Little Horn/False Prophet** + **Beast confederacy** *claiming* total supremacy over the world for **30-days** after killing the **Two Witnesses Co.**], also the time of the **1st 6-vials**. The "daily sacrifice" can also include the Two Witness brethren/"**evening sacrifice**" being **called up/caught up** (Rev 11:12) to be with the LORD and that "great cloud of (former) witnesses." Thus finishing the *spiritual* typing of both of the daily sacrifices referred to in Num 28:1-8; the first being Jesus who was offered up at Calvary, and the second will be the Witnesses being offered up **after** their **42-month** ministry.

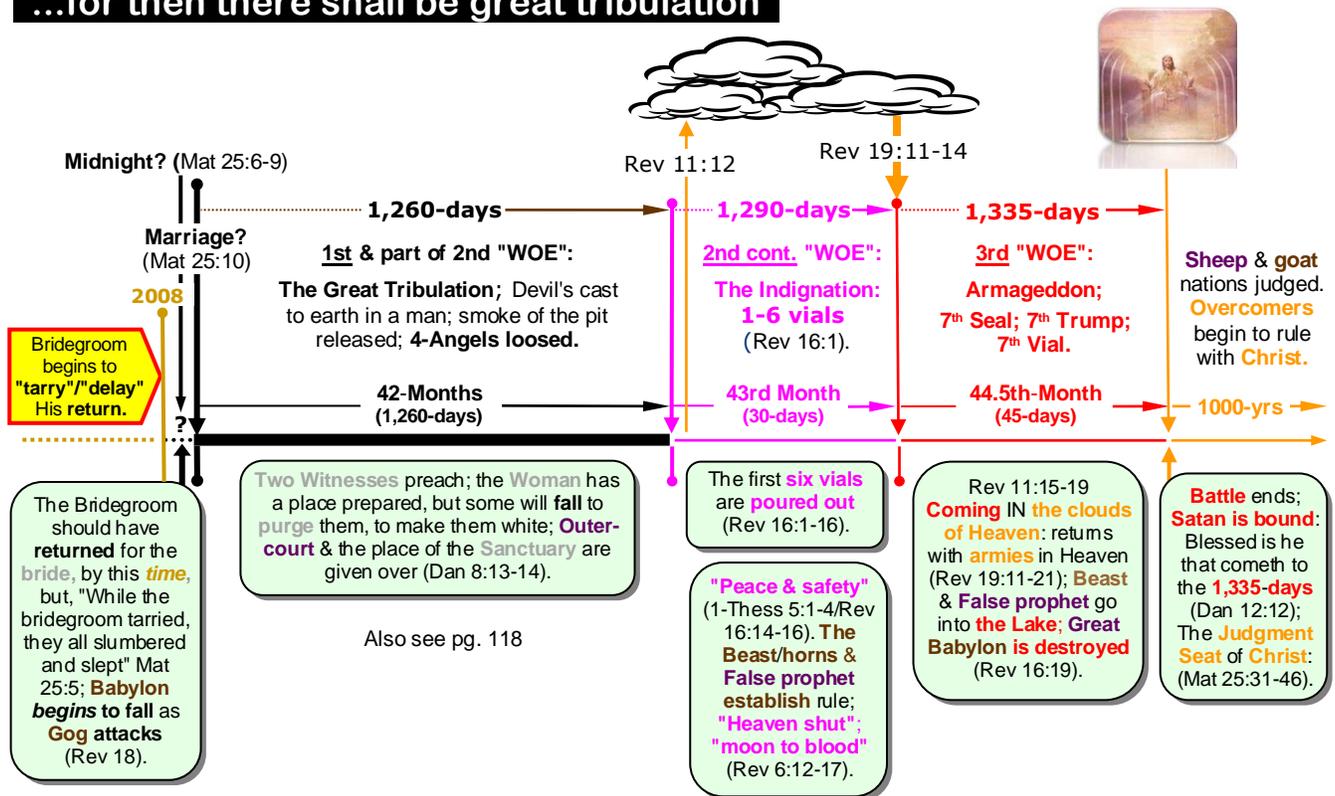
1,335-days



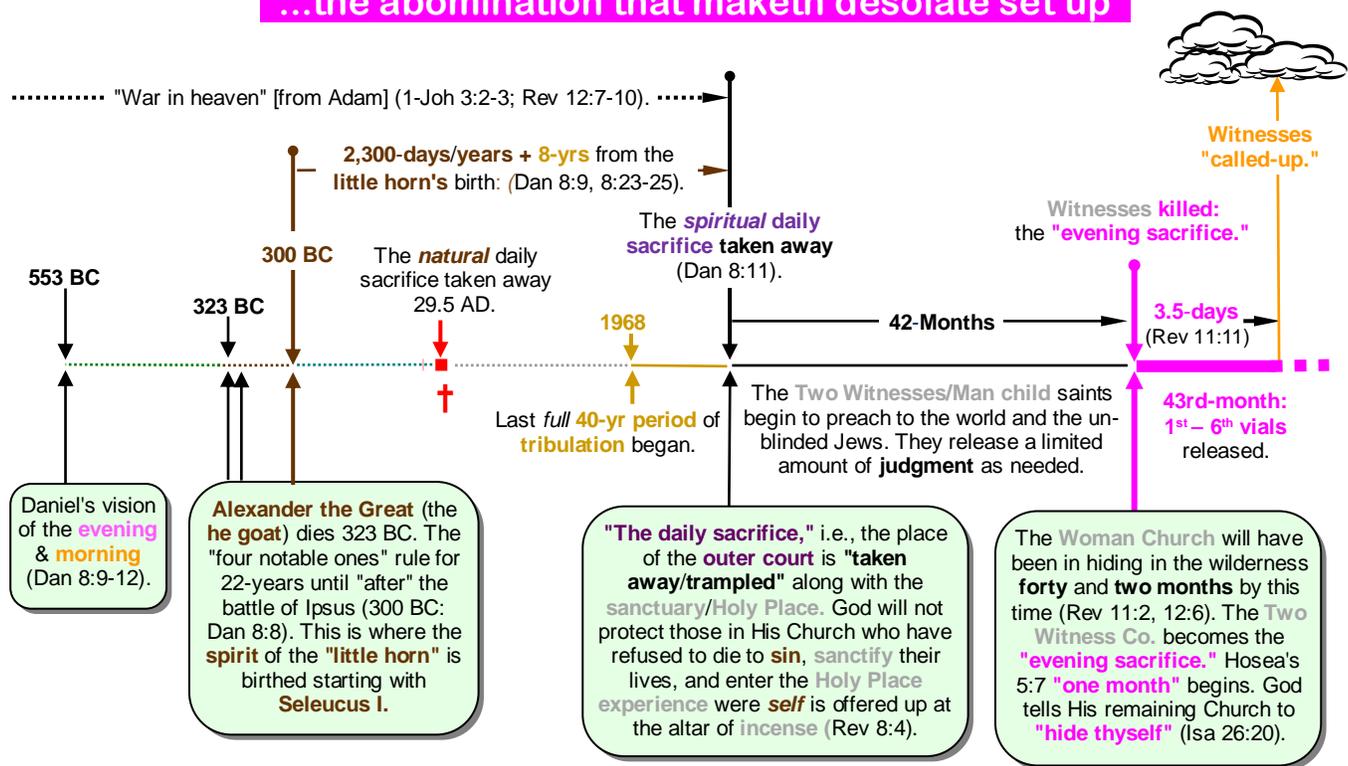
- **1,335-days** Daniel 12:12: the "**1,335-days**" (**44.5th-month**, or **45-days** past the **1,290-days** end): "blessed is he that waiteth [**H2442: endures**], and cometh to the [time after the **LORD** and the **armies in Heaven return** to cast the **Beast military** and the **False Prophet/Pope** into the **lake of fire**; to fight **Armageddon**, and then bind Satan after the] **one thousand three hundred thirty five days.**"

See pg. 118 for greater detail on these "days."

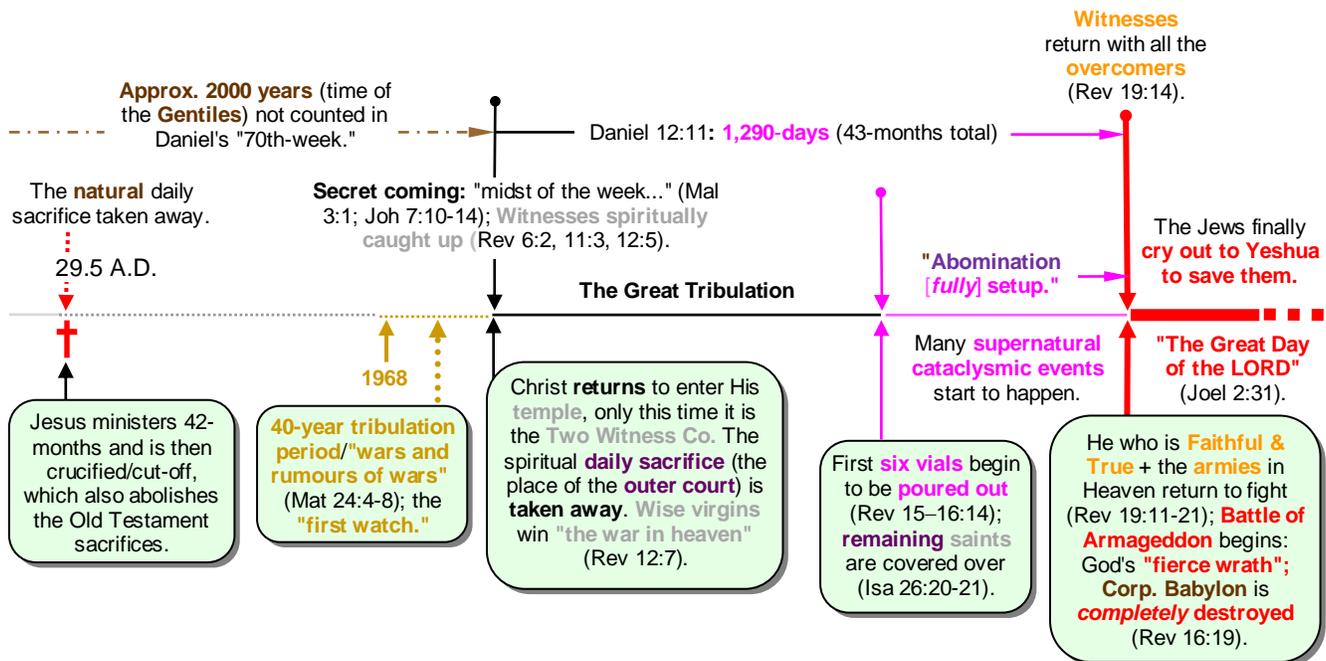
"...for then there shall be great tribulation"



"...the abomination that maketh desolate set up"



"...and the armies which were in heaven followed him"

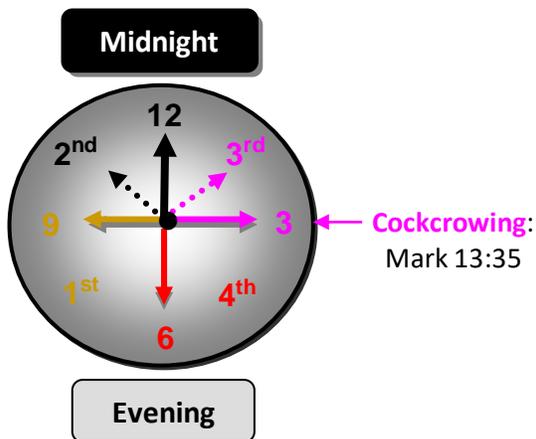


As you have just seen, many of these periods of years, months, and days that are spoken of in Daniel and Revelation, speak of the approximate three and one-half years that makeup what the Bible calls the **great tribulation period**. This period begins when Satan ("that great dragon" of Rev 12:9) is cast out from his place of going "to and fro and up and down" in the overcomers' *earth/souls*. Once that victory has been gained, the **Two Witness brethren** will be able to go forth to testify, prophesy, and bring forth the first of many GOD ordained end-time **judgments** as the Spirit gives them the leading and the power to do so. According to the Bible, the witnesses seem to use their newly acquired power the (*double portion* ministry: 2-Ki 2:9) very judiciously, for *it* (the **power**) is not even recorded in the Bible as having been used other than to say what they *could do* with it. Here again we know God desires to bring people to salvation through faith, not signs and wonders. Furthermore, by the time the **vials** begin to be **poured out** there will be little if any room left for God's mercy or indecisiveness on the part of **sinners**. I know many preachers like to teach that the two witnesses will be two literal *fire breathing* prophets, but that is not what is shown. Although, I do not want to diminish the fact that these brethren will be able to bring forth whatever judgment is necessary while preaching, until their **42-months** have expired. "**Sackcloth and ashes**" speaks more of sorrow and humility, then it does subjugation and punishment.

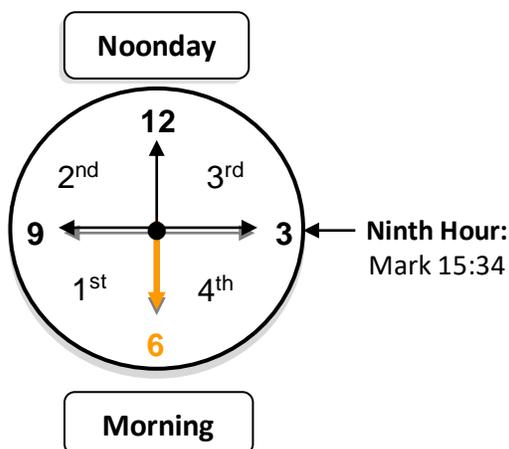
The **42-months** are when the 21st century **outer court** and **holy place** levels of God's earthly temple (now places of **stagnation** in the hearts of many believers) will be **given over** to the **beast nature people**. Why? Because "**the abomination that maketh desolate**" has been allowed to fester where it ought not: in the hearts of many believers. This is also when the repentant natural Jew will begin to be grafted back into **the Vine** as the **witnesses** preach to them "in the name of the LORD." The Bible also speaks of certain events that coincide with two other time periods that "**immediately**" follow the **42-months**. The **first** of these last two time periods continue on until **1,290-days** are completed, or more precisely, **30-days** past the **1,260-days**. Keep in mind, these prophetic "days" all begin when the **1,260-days** begin. Likewise with the **1,335-days** spoken of in Daniel 12:11-12 (see [link](#)). It is important for us to understand *chronologically* when the Bible says the **42-months/1,260-days** are to begin. We need to see that these last three end-time time periods all take place within the six millennium, yet they cannot begin until after the Bridegroom has finished "tarring" and comes for His bride via in the **Spirit** (Mat 25:10). Nowhere in the Bible does it tell us how long Yeshua will *tarry*, or as other verses say, "delay His coming." Nevertheless, it is only after the saints who become the man child are forced in to **travail** (Isa 66:8), that they will be able to *bring forth*, and that is when the **42-months** begin. We are also

told about some "watches" that seem to identify the start of the **great tribulation**, which again, begins right after "**midnight**" or what is called the **trimming of the lamps** pre-**great tribulation** time-period. There are two systems of watches that are mentioned in the Bible. The first had three watches for both night and day and was used exclusively in the Old Testament. While the New Testament used the second system with *four divisions* for both night and day. This latter system is described in Mark 13:33-37. Thus, we can conclude the LORD must also be equating the following New Testament watches in Luke 12, with the latter four-division system, even though only three are mentioned at that time. Notice the following in Luke 12; how the time in question (the *consummation* of the wedding: **in-filling/double portion**) falls between the **second** and **third** divisions of the night, thus insinuating His **secret coming** will be close to the **midnight** parameter.

4-Watches of the Night



4-Watches of the Day



"Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day?" John 11:9a

"And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their LORD, when he will return from the WEDDING [G1062: nuptials, ceremony/betrothal period/had left to build a mansion for His bride, now he's come back to **consummate** the **marriage**]; that when he **cometh** and knocketh [to receive His **bride**], they may open unto him immediately. Blessed are **those servants** [the **Wise Virgins**], whom the lord when he cometh [at the **marriage** (Mat 25:10)] shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

And if he shall come in the **SECOND watch** [this includes **midnight** and the **great tribulation**], or come in the **THIRD watch** [which is when He "**returns on a cloud**" to receive the **Witnesses** up after they are **killed**], and find them so, blessed are **those servants**. [Now a new parable begins describing a different, or the next **appearing**] AND this know, that if the **good-man** of the house had known what **hour the thief** [Rev 16:14-16] would come [**44.5th-month** (the **4th watch**)], he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the **son of man** [**Yeshua**] cometh at an **hour** when ye think not." Luke 12:36-40

THE LITTLE HORN

As it pertains to end-time biblical prophecy, the **spirit** of the **Little Horn** will culminate into one possessed end-time **political/religious leader** (the **Beast with Two Horns/False Prophet/Pope/Antichrist**; see 2-Thess 2:9-10; Rev 13:13-14), who (through the **little horn spirit**) has actually been trying to usurp and replace God's Kingdom on earth for thousands of years—since the beginning of time. During the **42-months** this spirit (Satan: "the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit") will ultimately possess one man who has been given many symbolic titles and attributes in the Bible through a variety of dreams, visions, and prophecies. Two of these personified attributes are "**the king of fierce countenance**" (Dan 11:21) and the "**False Prophet**," which are just two of the satanic anointings Satan will give this man. These two titles (**horns**) signify his **political** and **religious** authority as the **great tribulation** starts. Later, this **Antichrist** tries to counterbalance the **Witnesses' resurrection** once the sinners actually see them ascend into the clouds. It is obvious Satan will try to temper this display of GOD'S true power with one of his own through what the Bible calls **great wonders** ("**fire from heaven**": Rev 13:13).

"And out of one of them [see pg. 113] came forth a **little horn**, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. And it waxed great, even to the **host** [the **collective outer court Church**] of heaven; and it cast down **some** of the **host** AND of the **stars** [the **backslidden 1/3**: Rev 12:4] to the ground, and stamped upon them. Yea, **he** magnified **himself** even to the **prince** of the **host**, and by **him** the **daily sacrifice** was **taken away** [first when he killed Jesus, secondly by **trampling** the **outer court** in the end-time], and the place of his **sanctuary** [the "holy place" **foolish virgins**] was **cast down** [Mat 24:15]." Daniel 8:9-11

"And in the **latter time** of their kingdom, when the **transgressors** are **come to the full**, a **king of fierce countenance**, and understanding dark sentences [intrigues/schemes; proverbs], shall stand up. And his **power** shall be mighty, but not by **his own power** [it is Satan's power]: and **he** shall **destroy** wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the **mighty** [6069: numerous] AND the **holy** [place] **people**. And through his policy also he shall cause **craft** [H4711: *deceiving; fraud (CNN; political corruption; etc.)*] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by **peace** [*politically correct* unity] shall **destroy** many: **he** shall also **stand up against** the **Prince of princes** [at **Armageddon**]; but he shall be **broken without hand**." Daniel 8:23-25

"And I beheld **another beast** coming up out of the **earth**; and **he** had **two horns** [i. e., Satan will give this man his **power & authority** to back up his **word**] **like a lamb** [Jesus' *two horns* (His power & authority) were the **Spirit & the Word**], and **he** spake **as a dragon**. And **he** [the **False Prophet**/the **little horn**] exerciseth ALL the power of the **first beast** [who is Satan] before him, and causeth the earth and them which **dwelt therein** to **worship** [submit to] the **first beast** [in essence Satan]. The original Greek says: "*...to worship the beast, the first of which was healed.*" It is not talking about the **1st many membered beast** mentioned in Rev 13:1., whose deadly wound [Gen 3:15.] was healed [Dan 9:26: the work of Calvary rejected (Lk 19:14)]. And **he doeth great wonders** [**strong "delusions"**], so that **he** maketh **fire come down from heaven** on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those **miracles** which **he** had power to do in the sight of **the beast** [thus the **world** will accept this **man** as from God after the Witnesses are **killed**]; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should **make**

an image [in themselves & become like/conform] to **the beast** [**Satan/a God hating, self-willed nature: 666**], which had the wound by a sword [of the Word], and did live." Revelation 13:11-14

"And **the beast** [the remaining **horns** and **militaries**] was taken, and with **him** the **false prophet** that wrought **miracles** before **him** [this "**him**" is an **it/a confederate army** (Rev 13:1)], with which **he** deceived **them** that had received **the mark** of **the beast**, and **them** that **worshipped** his **image** [/nature]. These both [or **all**] were cast alive into **a lake of fire** burning with brimstone." Revelation 19:20

"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the [**little**] **horn** spake: I beheld even till **the beast** ["with 10-horns": v.7] **was slain**, and his [**corporate military**] **body destroyed**, and given to **the burning flame**. As concerning the rest of **the beasts** [**the beasts of the earth/sinners** (Jer 15:3; Rev 6:8)], they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for **a season and time** [H2166: **an appointed time**: the **end** of **Armageddon**/the sheep & the goats judgment]." Daniel 7:11-12

"And [1.] the **devil** that deceived them was cast into **the lake of fire and brimstone**, where [2.] **the beast** [**people from the sea/nations**: Rev 13:1] and [3.] the **false prophet** [who deceived the **people**; the reigning **Pope**] are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever." Revelation 20:10

Back in Daniel chapter 8 we are told that the "**little horn**" and the "**king of fierce countenance**" are somehow connected even though they are seemingly separated by thousands of years. Meaning this **king** will come from the *linage* of one of the four generals that took over after **Alexander the Great** died as shown in Daniel 8:8-9. This latter-day **king** or **leader** will be given Satan's power to rule the "**body**" of **the beast**, including **political Great Babylon**, which is the part of the **beast** that was "yet to come" as described in Revelation 17. This **beast nature + religion** has its roots in the ancient **one-world governmental system** Satan first founded through **Nimrod** which was called "**Baal**"/**Babel**" (Babylon). This was a materialistic **government** and idolatrous **religion** all rolled into one. These people rejected the true GOD and exalted **men**. Although they would have sincerely declared it was the other way around, just as the people of the world and some in the Church still do to this day.

Presently the world submits to and is controlled by what used to be called "popular opinion," but is now called "**politically correct**," or "**Woke**." The difference being there are now laws to enforce it. However, shortly after this end-time **little horn** comes on the scene he will not be so **correct**; he will **militarily** force the *Babylonish* (**Sodom & Egypt**) **one-world order** into submission.

"And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of **the great city**, which **spiritually** is called **Sodom** [**immorality** and **prideful decadences** (Eze 16:49)] and **Egypt** [**materialism** and **power** through **wealth** and **religion**], where also our Lord was crucified." Revelation 11:8

The **Little Horn leader** comes on the scene right as the **great tribulation** begins. He is called by many names in the Bible that seem to represent his manifested nature at any given point in time. One time he is called "**The King of Fierce Countenance**," another time he is called "**The Vile Person**," another time "**The Beast from the Earth with two horns**," another, "**The False Prophet**," "**the man of sin**," (the **Antichrist**) etc. The title changes to match the manifestation or position of authority this individual will move in. The same is shown to happen with "**The Beast**." For this **Beast** in Rev 13:1 & Dan 7:7 is also called "**The fourth Beast**," "**The Beast with 7-Heads & 10-Horns**," and "**The Beast from the Sea**." Of course one should expect this type of identification from a book that is highly allegorical and spiritually discerned. To more fully understand these end-time players see [link](#).*

*www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/War%20in%20Heaven.pdf

"Neither shall **he** [the **False Prophet**] regard the God of his fathers [notice this man will be different from other popes; it says he wants nothing or little to do with the old church order], nor the desire of **women** [which symbolically represents the **religious beliefs** within Christendom], nor regard any god: for **he** shall magnify **himself** above all [this man is possessed of Satan for sure]. But in his estate shall he honour the God of **forces** [**military** might]: and a god [Satan **incarnate**] whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things." Daniel 11:37-38

"But **he** shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of **Egypt**: and the **Libyans** and the **Ethiopians** [i.e., **Islamic nations**] shall be at his steps [*side: allies*]." Daniel 11:43

Therefore, the **King of Fierce Countenance** will come forth to rule over a post-**midnight** authoritarian type of governmental system that will assume world dominance once the United States and many of her allies have either been removed or crippled as functioning world powers (Jer 50:1-3). This new ruler (the **eleventh Little Horn** plus **militant body**, will amass the fearful, the confused, and rebellious peoples of the world during **the great tribulation**. He (Satan) will use the **False Prophet** as the **religious** manifestation of this main end-time leader to deceive the collective **religious** (sign seeking) peoples of the world.

It is quite evident as revealed in the Bible that the "**man of sin**" will be the one Satan ultimately manifests his power and authority through. Have you noticed that I have not quoted the Bible in calling this person by the traditionally accepted title of *The Antichrist*, although he will be one? Did you also realize the label *antichrist* which is so often referred to in regards to this end-time ruler, is not even mentioned in the book of Revelation? In fact, the only place the term antichrist is mentioned in the Bible is in 1st & 2nd-John, and then only as a **spirit** in the people (i. e., **666**; 1-Joh 4:3). As you continue to study end-time prophecies try to keep the biblically based contextual players shown below in mind for a more accurate picture of *what* or *who* shall be ruling the world in the very near future.

End-Time Players:

- "**The Great Dragon**" (**Satan**/the **Beast "out of the pit"**/the **spirit out of the earth**, the **Red horse**, not the rider; Rev 6:4, 12:9-17).
- "**The Beast**" (the **Beast out of the sea/Gog +The Ten Horns/...his body**; Dan 7:11, 24; Rev 13:1).
- "**The False Prophet**" (the **Beast out of the earth**/the **Little Horn/son of perdition (Antichrist)**; Rev 13:11, 16:13; Dan 7:11; 2-Thess 2:9). The Red horse's **rider**.

START OF THE 42-MONTHS:

(Revelation chapters: 11a, 12, & 13)

The beginning point or *trigger event* for the **42-months** is what the Bible refers to as **the marriage**. This one event is shown in places like Isaiah 66:8 and Malachi 3:1 as "**suddenly**" coming upon watching believers as Christ **secretly returns** to His earthly

temple(s). Actually, by that time there will have already been many different judgments happening within the different levels of Christianity and the world, that will only continue to intensify during the **42-months of the great tribulation**. Most of these judgments or chastisements will be a direct result of one's position and condition of their heart. The prophecy below has a very strong implication in it which I believe is the primary thought that points to the once great Christian America ("that great city...") as being the main force behind the *corporate* world-wide **whore** that rides the **beast** (the **1st beast** of Rev 13:1). That is because this **whore** is said to "reign" or "have power" over many other nations. Thus we see there is both a **whorish apostate church** and a **whorish Christian nation**. You will see that America represents the "great city" Babylon, which has the greatest political and economic influence over the world as shown in Revelation 18.

"And the **ten horns** which thou sawest upon **the [1st] beast** [Rev 13:1], these shall hate **the whore** [USA], and shall make **her desolate** and **naked**, and shall **eat her flesh**, and **burn her with fire** [**nuclear attack**: "...And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, **blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke**: Joel 2:30b]. For GOD hath put in their hearts to fulfil **his will**, and to agree, and give **their kingdom** unto **the beast**, until the words of God shall be **fulfilled**. And the **woman** which thou sawest is that **great city** [Babylon], which reigneth over the kings of the earth." Revelation 17:16-18

However you view this situation, the Bible tells us that no person, group, city, or nation, will escape the judgment or chastisement that is due them. That is why we hear of the **sun** the **moon** and the **stars** each being **darkened** by **one third**, **falling**, or being **put out** altogether by the **end** of the **last** of three end-time time periods of ever-increasing judgment. In other words, the Church as we know it will cease to be a guiding light in the earth. Thus, the **42-months** is the time-period when God will judge the Church by allowing some to be "**tread**" and "**trodden under foot**" because of **habitual sin** and the lack of true repentance and relationship. After that **period**, some of the **new Church converts** will be covered over (Isa 26:20), and **some saints** with greater accountability may continue to "wash their robes in the blood of the Lamb" during that which follows: the "**indignation**" time-period. Once the Witnesses are finally **killed** and physically taken up (**called up**, as patterned by Yeshua Himself), the world will then be in total spiritual darkness. Still,

man's **wickedness** must be allowed to reach its fullness (**666**), which Daniel 12:11 says will happen by the end of the **1,290-days** (the **43rd-month**: **1,260-days** + **30-days** = **1,290-days** or **43-months** from the **marriage**):

"And from the time that the **daily sacrifice** [the **Outer Court**] shall be **taken away** [the start of the **1,260-days**], and the **abomination that maketh desolate set up** [**fully** in man's heart: **666**], there shall be a **thousand two hundred and ninety days**." Daniel 12:11

The actual **Greek** rendition:

"For the mystery of **iniquity** doth already work [the **spirit of antichrist**]: only **he** [the **Holy Spirit**] ~~who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way~~ [strong's: **out of the midst it** (the **beast's image**: **666**)] come [the **beast nature** in man, in the world, and in the **backslidden Church**]. And then shall that **Wicked** be **revealed** [**exposed** by the end of the **1,290-days**], whom the Lord shall consume with the **spirit of his mouth** [when He **returns** at **Armageddon** (Rev 19:15)], and shall **destroy** with the **brightness** of his [**open**: "**every eye shall see**" coming]." 2-Thessalonians 2:7-8

The **Sun** the **Moon** and the **Stars**

(Designations for the "**in part**" Church ministry)

What is really meant in the Bible when we read of the *sun* the *moon* and the *stars* being darkened by 1/3 of their light? Well, by the time we get to Revelation chapter 8 we find it speaks of even more things being "**darkened**," "**becoming blood**," or being "**destroyed**" by 1/3. It says a "**3rd part**" of the: trees (**apostate** and or **backslidden outer court** Christians), the **sea** (the **sinner**s of the **nations**), the **creatures** (**the flesh**), the **ships of the sea** (powerful leaders & governments), the **rivers** (**out of order ministries**), and the **fountains of water** (**backslidden Holy Place ministries & doctrine**) will be **darkened**. Of course these are all *types* of things that speak of another reality altogether that primarily deals with the heart. Furthermore, the difference between the sun, the moon, and the stars in Revelation 8 vs. Revelation 6, is that in Revelation 8 we see it is the first time it mentions "the third part," which would chronologically place the **1/3-part events** as taking place before the **Two Witnesses** are killed and most everything in these realms goes 100% **dark** (Mat 24:31). God is going to burn the dross from His Church by whatever means necessary. Therefore, what happens at that time, is that the remaining light of

God's presence in the *old order* Church is going to be rapidly removed until it is completely gone out, even though we know that *this light* has already greatly faded. Once the **Two Witness** group and some in the **Woman Church** have been **martyred**, God's light, "**the light of the world**," is going to go completely out:

"And the fourth angel sounded, and **the third part** of the **sun** was **smitten**, and **the third part** of the **moon**, and **the third part** of the **stars**; so as **the third part of them** was **darkened**, and the **DAY** shone not for a **third part** of it, and the **NIGHT** likewise." Revelation 8:12

"And when I shall put **thee** [**Egypt: the world**] out, I will cover the heaven, and make the **stars** thereof dark; I will cover the **sun** with a [great] cloud [of witnesses: Rev 11:12], and the **moon** shall not give her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 32:7-8

We know in the natural the moon receives its light from the sun. We have also seen how at times the earth (*the flesh*) can block the sun's (Son's) light from shining on the moon. So once the two witness/man child brethren are **killed** and called up, the remaining **woman Church** and the newly **saved** brethren will have no true light to guide them and that is when Isaiah 26 below comes into play.

"Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the **indignation** be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth [with the **vials**] for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain." Isaiah 26:20-21

"Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make **my people** err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace [and safety]; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even **prepare war against him** [Rev 16:14]. Therefore **NIGHT** [**midnight**] shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be **dark** unto YOU, that ye shall not divine; and the **sun** shall go down over the **prophets**, and the **DAY** [The **Day Star** (the Sun)]; the bright morning **star/Yeshua** shall be **dark over them**. **Then** shall the seers be **ashamed**, and the diviners **confounded**: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is **no answer of God**." (2-Chr 15:2) Micah 3:5-7

There is one last thing that needs to be mentioned here concerning the start of "**Jacob's trouble**" and that is this; even though God's mercy is not completely removed from the earth during this time (for the soul that repents), it does appear the *Spirit of intercession* is ("...and the door was shut"/Isa 55:6):

"Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD. If I cause **noisome beasts** [**Gog/militaries**] to pass through the land, and they **spoil it**, so that it be **desolate**, that no man may pass through because of the **beasts** [Hos 13:7-8]: Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be **desolate**. Or if I bring a **sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land**; so that I cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they ONLY shall be delivered themselves. Or if I send a **pestilence into that land**, and **pour out my fury upon it in blood**, to cut off from it man and beast: Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their **righteousness**." Ezekiel 14:14-20

This tells me the **spirit** of intercession is also going to be removed from the earth once the first **judgments** begin to fall. In essence, either one turns to God and believes the truth as preached by the Witnesses, or they perish in their sins; there will be no more pleading. Christians are going to be "sealed" right where they are at until this thing is over (Eze 9:4-11). As for those who will become the **Man child/Two Witness brethren**, Micah chapter 4 shows us the "**midnight**" process of **travail** that even these brethren will have to endure before God can endow them with His "former and the **latter rain**" (Jer 3:3; Hos 6:3) "**double portion**" (Isa 61:7) of power. Earlier in Micah 4 those of the **foolish virgin/Woman** in the **wilderness** brethren are addressed as "**the daughter of Jerusalem**," vs. the "**daughter of Zion**": Isa 37:22, thus segregating the two higher levels of Kingdom domain that will exist during the thousand-year reign. These are the "**gold**" and "**silver**" *overcomer* attributes or realms in the household of GOD. That is unless you actually believe that God is so carnal as to covert the actual silver and gold that He made?

"For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will **shake** the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake **all nations**, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with **glory**, saith the LORD of hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. The glory of this **latter house** shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts."

Haggai 2:6-9

"**Be in pain**, and **labour** to bring forth, O **daughter of Zion*** [this "daughter" attribution becomes the **Man child**], like a **Woman in travail**: FOR NOW shalt thou go forth out of the **city** [to "**trim your lamp**"; see link below], and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to **Babylon**; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. Now also **many nations** [**Gog + ten horns**] are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon **Zion**. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. Arise and thresh, O **daughter of Zion**: for I will make THINE horn iron, [give **power**: Rev 11:3] and I will make thy hoofs brass: [to bring end-time **judgment** (Rev 11:3-5)] and thou shalt **beat in pieces many people**: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth." Micah 4:10-13

*<http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/THE%20TRAVAIL%20OF%20THE%20WISE%20VIRGINS.pdf>

START OF THE 43rd MONTH:

(Revelation chapters: 14, 15, 16, & 18)

Now we come to the **1,290-days** spoken of in Daniel 12:11, which in reality is only referring to **one-month** beyond the **42-months**. That is because most of the days and months mentioned in Daniel and Revelation begin at the same point in time, that being the time of the **secret coming** or "**marriage**." Thus, the **43rd** and **44.5th-month** references at the end of Daniel 12 are nothing more than a progression of the times and events that will continue to unfold *after* the brethren in the **Two Witness Company** are **killed**, resurrected, and **called up** to join the **Great Cloud of Witnesses** who will at that time all be made **perfect** or **complete**. The last of the **post great tribulation** time periods is called "**The**

Great Day of the LORD," when Matthew 24:30b and post Joel 2:31 events come to pass. "**The Battle**" of **The Great Day of the LORD** signifies **Armageddon**. This battle having started *after* the **1,290-days** expire, will end **1,335-days** after the **Groom** **secretly** and **suddenly** **arrived** for His **bride** at the **marriage**. We find the **43rd-month** when the Witnesses are **called up** is spoken of in places like Hosea 5:7, Zechariah 11:8, and Revelation 14:14, as the **cloud harvest** of the martyred **saints**.

The math in this equation looks like this: **1,260 + 30 = 1,290 + 45 = 1,335** total days (Rev 11:3; Dan 12:11-12) for **the great tribulation**, **the indignation**, and **the battle of Armageddon: God's fierce wrath**, to have taken place. Do you see how these progressive time periods fit into the different periods or degrees of ever-increasing end-time judgments spoken of in the Bible? It would be good to read all of the verses pertaining to these periods and study them out carefully, but for now let us continue on.

"And I beheld when he had opened the **sixth seal**, and, lo, there was **a great earthquake** [Rev 11:13; Acts 16:26; Mat 28:2: the **Two Witnesses** enter into **death**, **resurrection**, and **perfection**]; and the **sun** became black as sackcloth of hair [the Word of God **covered/called up**], and the **moon** became as **blood** [Rev 6:11: **martyrdom**]; And the **stars** of heaven [**apostate Christians**: Jude 1:13] **fell unto the earth**, even AS a fig tree [see Jer 8] casteth her **untimely** [G3653: **unripe**] **figs**, when she is shaken of a **mighty wind**. And **the heaven departed as a scroll** when it is rolled together; and **every mountain and island were moved out of their places**. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face [G4383: **presence** notice it is not taking about a physical appearing yet] of HIM that sitteth on the throne, AND from the **wrath of THE LAMB**: For the **great day of his wrath** is come; and who shall be able to stand?" Revelation 6:12-17

"Were they ashamed when they had committed **abomination**? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they **fall** among them that **fall**: in the time of **their visitation** they shall be **cast down**, saith the LORD. I will surely **consume them**, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, **nor figs on the fig tree**, and the leaf

shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall **pass away** from them." Jeremiah 8:12-13

"And **when** I shall put **thee** out [contextually referring to the spirit of **Egypt**: i.e., the *World*], I will cover the heaven, and make the **stars** thereof **dark**; I will **cover** the **sun** [**Church/overcomers**] with a cloud [of **witnesses** (Rev 11:12)], and the **moon** shall not give her light [Acts 2:20 says "**turn to blood**"; and go into **hiding** (Isa 26:20)]. All the bright lights of heaven will **make dark** over **THEE**, and set **darkness** upon **THY land**, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 32:7-8

"The burden of **Egypt**. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a **swift cloud** [Rev 14:14], and shall come into **Egypt**: and the idols of **Egypt** shall be moved at his **presence** [the "sign" thereof (Mat 24:30)], and the heart of **Egypt** shall **melt** in the midst of it. And I will set the **Egyptians** **against the Egyptians** [Rev 9:14-21] : **and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.**" Isaiah 19:1-2

I know many believe the references to the sun, moon, and stars that are found in books like Revelation and Ezekiel, portray what appears to be a time of great up-evils in the natural cosmos, but then the discerning Christian should also realize the mentioning of these planetary bodies are primarily meant to be seen as types for a more important reality. In other words, this cataclysmic portrayal of the heavens is in reality the quaking and shacking of the **old order** (the "seeing in part" realm) "passing away," and the **new order** (the **dispensation of fullness**: Eph 1:10) arising. It says the Witnesses are to be **killed** and called up into what Paul called "**the 3rd Heaven**," **three and one-half days** after the **42-months** have ended. This killing of GOD'S **faithful Son's** is what triggers the **Lamb's wrath** (the **vials**) to begin to be released.

What I believe the Bible tells us is that during the **43rd-month** some of the **sinner**s repent of their unbelief and ungodliness after first witnessing the resurrection of the two witness brethren, followed immediately by the **vial judgments**. Apparently, *some* of the **backslidden** Christians will do likewise. Although **great tribulation**, much **indignation**, and ultimately **God's fierce wrath** will be necessary to accomplish this change of heart for most. We see a similar situation is paralleled in Numbers 16:30-34. One must always keep in mind the mercy of God; this is what it is all about.

God wants people to repent and come to *know* Him no matter what "watch" or time-period they find themselves in. You see if God were only concerned with destroying sinners from off the face of the Earth, He could do that in a millisecond; *just-pooof* and they would all be gone. However, that is not who God is. Therefore, God will give a little season for the people to repent, even after the **Witnesses** are called up:

"Come, **my people**, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a **little moment**, until **the indignation** be overpast. For, behold, the LORD **cometh** out of his place to **punish** the inhabitants of the earth for their **iniquity** [with the **vial judgments**]: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain." Isaiah 26:20-21

The **43rd-month** is the time after the Witnesses go up, but before they **come back** with Yeshua as the **overcomer army** from Heaven (Rev 19:14). The **43rd-month** is also the time given to the "**son of perdition**" to **fully "setup"** his **beast kingdom**, and for God to **melt** the heart of **Egypt** (**spiritual worldwide Babylon**). So then **Satan**, the **1st beast** out of the pit, **Gog, the Beast** of Rev 13:1, and the **False Prophet/Beast** with **two horns** of Rev 13:11, are given some time (approximately **one lunar month**: Hos 5:7; Zec 11:8) to persuade those who are left on the Earth that the people that were **called up**, those who were "**tormenting the world**" for the past **42-months** by the preaching of righteousness, were really the evil ones. They will say, "They were evil because they **killed** so many **good people** (Rev 11:5), and they said we must do such and such, and we have to stop doing such and such, and that is why *God* removed them!" Of course the world will have to believe the propaganda of the **False Prophet/Antichrist** or else admit they themselves are completely evil and going to Hell for participating in and rejoicing over the Witnesses' death (Rev 11:10).

Once the witnesses are dead, Satan will think he has just pulled another one over on God as he continues in vain to establish his throne on Earth. Then, when the witnesses do resurrect it says, "and they ascended up to heaven in a cloud" **three-one-half days after** they are murdered. Thus, Satan will *have to* release his **counterbalance** of reserved **power** from the **False Prophet religious leader**. He will at that time give the **False Prophet** more power to unleash the "**great wonders**" spoken of in Revelation 13:13-14 so as to draw the people's attention away from **their ascension**

and back onto **him**. You know God has always allowed, or should I say, *used* Satan to separate the **chaff** from the **wheat**, and this last manifestation of **false miracles** will be no different (Mat 16:4).

START OF THE 44.5th-MONTH:

(Revelation Chapter: 19)

Lastly, we come to the **1,335-days (44.5th-month)** time-period which ends **1.5-lunar-months (45-days)** past the end of the **1,290-days**. I believe the Bible tells us this last **1.5-months** of "**Jacobs Trouble**" is the time given to end what will have climaxed into man's utter **hatred** towards GOD: **Armageddon**. This is the time when the true Lamb **physically returns** with His resurrected army of **overcomers** to put an end to the **Beast confederacy**, the **False Prophet**, and any remaining unrepentant **sinners** and **apostate Christians**. What is strange is that this whole process is shown to take another **45-days**. This tells us that GOD Almighty will still be giving yet another opportunity for repentance as His two-fold **government** begins to take control of the Earth once and for all:

"The Lord is not slack concerning **his promise**, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But **the day of the LORD** will come as **a thief in the night** [at **Armageddon** (Rev 16:14-16, 19)]; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with **fervent heat**, the earth also and the **works** that are therein shall be **burned up**." 2-Peter 3:9-10

"As concerning the rest of **the beasts [the beasts of the earth: sinners]**, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a **season and time [an appointed time]**." Daniel 7:12

"**These** shall make **war** with the Lamb, and **the Lamb** shall overcome **them** [sound familiar? Rev 20:9]: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and **they** that are with him are **called**, and **chosen**, AND **faithful** [the **overcomers**: those who accomplished all three phases of spiritual development and became **mature Sons**]."

Revelation 17:14

"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called **Faithful** and True,

and in righteousness he doth **judge** and **make war**. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [Isa 9:6]; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called **The Word of God**. And the **armies** which were in **heaven** [the combined manifested **overcomers government: 12 + 12= the manifested 24 Elders** who have been spiritually represented before the throne] followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a **sharp sword**, that with it he should **smite** the **nations**: and he shall **rule** them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the **winepress** of **the fierceness** and **wrath of Almighty GOD**."

Revelation 19:11-15

SUMMARY

I will now try to quickly summarize "**the great tribulation**," "**the indignation**," and "**the battle of Armageddon**" (**the fierceness of GOD Almighty's wrath**). We are told there is yet to come a **42-month** time-period that involves **great tribulation** (Mat 24:7-28) in which the **Two Witnesses/man child** group of saints are **birthed** right before the **great tribulation** begins (Isa 66:7). These saints go forth to preach the Kingdom message (Mat 24:14), minister to (or "feed") the awakened **oil seeking Woman Church** in the **wilderness**, and return to the repentant natural Israel as their **eyes are opened** once again (Mic 5:3). However, this is also when the "**outer court**," the "**sanctuary**," and the state of Israel will **begin** to be **given over** and "**trodden under foot**." After their ministry ends, the Witnesses are to be **overcome**, **martyred**, and **called** physically out of this earthly realm by GOD Himself. Again, I believe this whole process of "**making war**," "**overcoming them**," and "**killing them**," will only take **1-day** to accomplish, just like it did with Yeshua.

Once the Witnesses are dead, the **Beast Company people from the sea** who will be controlled by the individual called the "**False Prophet**," (one of many titles) who himself is controlled by the great dragon/Satan, will believe **they/he** has won the rights to the Earth after the Witness Company ascends. Their departure will embolden **Gog's confederacy** and the **sinners** of the earth to **kill** any remaining Christians, which is when Revelation 14:14-16 (the **cloud harvest of the earth**: martyrdom) befalls many of the

"moon"/"Woman"/"daughter of Jerusalem" saints who still remain. This is when "the moon [*Church*] shall turn to blood." At this same time they (*Gog's confederacy*) will attempt to complete the "setup" (*Dan 12:11*) of their (Satan's) kingdom on the Earth. This is also the time when The Lamb will begin to pour out His wrath of "plagues" or "vials" during the 43rd-month. This is when God's righteous indignation will have reached its limit once they have killed His true sons. At the end of that prophetic month, the Beast, and the False Prophet, which are comprised of rulers, militaries, and one individual hybrid leader of the horns, will have been given all the time that God will allow them (*Dan 8:19*). Daniel describes this as "the abomination that maketh desolate setup" (*Dan 12:11*), meaning it will be a completed work; the fullness of wickedness will have fully arrived in mankind's heart, which is the fullness of the "666" reference.

We are told that after 1,290-days are accomplished, the Beast confederacy (*Rev 13:1*) and the False Prophet/beast with two horns (*Rev 13:11, 16:13*) are cast alive into the lake of fire at Yeshua's return, but the wicked people of the nations are left to continue the battle if they so choose (*Dan 7:12; Rev 19:21*). This tells us God will not stop this "mystery of iniquity" situation until the common people can decide for themselves if rebellion against the true GOD is what they truly desire. Although, this does not mean it will have been a *Shangri-la* for the sinners up until that time, for the wrath of plagues (the first 6-vials) will have been falling upon the Earth and the people during the 30-days of the indignation.

Afterwards, once the indignation has been completed is when Yeshua and the recently perfected first-fruits brethren physically return in the image and the "likeness" of GOD to dispatch the remaining horns, their armies, and the False Prophet. It says in *Daniel 7:11-12* that some of those who still remain when Yeshua returns at Armageddon (the 7th-vial) are allowed to continue on. This is when the entire world will really be in "great fear and mourning" (*Mat 24:30*) because that is when they will finally realize without a doubt that they cannot kill these returning saints the second time around, and now they will have no organized military to help them fight after the two beasts of *Revelation 13* are destroyed. However, destroying the False Prophet/the king of fierce countenance seems to be something the Father has reserved for Himself:

"And through his policy also he [contextually the king of fierce countenance] shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand [cast into the pit alive]. And the vision of the evening [the Witnesses death & resurrection] and the morning [Jesus' death & resurrection] which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days." *Daniel 8:25-26*

After Armageddon is when the rest of mortal mankind (those who accepted the Witnesses' message during the great tribulation) will be given the opportunity to enter into immortality throughout the thousand-year reign. Once again, this last thousand-year time-period that is mentioned in the Bible can only begin after the "Judgment Seat of Christ" event; we are still in the sixth millennium in GOD'S eyes. The people that enter the seventh millennium alive will be some of the first saints, along with any repentant unredeemed that will not have to die. These become the "mystery" brethren of *1-Corinthians 15:51*. These will just be "changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye," from corruptible to incorruptible all throughout the last one thousand yearlong trumpet blast. Nevertheless, the Bible tells us Satan will need to be loosed at the end of those thousand years to sift these saints and their offspring's offspring's... one last time. Keep in mind, the free-will is never taken away from mankind, and with or without Satan's influence it appears people will still be able to fall and continue to sin on their own. For some, once the miraculous becomes the mundane during the next thousand years, mortal mankind seems able and willing to digress back into the fallen nature, even with Satan bound, but GOD has a better way:

"If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day [i.e., Christians will begin to come into perfection during the next millennium. So there is still some "good work" to be done on the Sabbath!]"

John 7:23

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Man child

Revelation 12:4-5; p.p. Isa 26:17-18

"And his **tail** [end-time false teachers & teachings: Isa 9:15] drew the **THIRD PART** of the **stars** of heaven [carnal Christians/Outer Court ministers], and did cast them to **the earth**: and the dragon [who was allowed in the **Holy-place** of Christian souls] stood before the **woman** which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her **child** as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a **man child** [mature son(s)], who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child [then begins to enter the **Holy** of **holies** experience and] was **caught up** [Rev 11:3] unto **God**, and to **his throne**." Rev 12:4-5

What we see taking place here in Revelation 12 is the manifestation or *birth* of a group of Christians the Bible has foretold of ever since Genesis 3:15. The Bible tells us that only a remnant of those who actually had faith in GOD throughout the ages were able to possess the determination and faithfulness to give GOD **100-fold** (2-Chr 16:9). This *birthing* in Revelation 12 takes place when the Bridegroom **comes** back after the **midnight travailing period**. This is when "...the earth be made to bring forth in one day" (Isa 66:8) happens. When the **Wise Virgins** (that part of the **elect** that will *not* be deceived, i.e., the **Man child/Two Witness saints**) will be completely overshadowed by the **Holy Spirit**, which in turn allows the **fullness** of Christ to come forth in them (Isa 60). The **full** manifestation of Christ's **Spirit** from these brethren is what Yeshua prophesied was to come in John 14:12.

This ministry has been prophetically symbolized throughout the Bible using names like "Gideon's 300" (Jud 7:6-7); "the Redeemed" (Isa 51:11); "the Two Olive Trees" (Zec 4); Two Witnesses (Rev 11:3); The Remnant (Rev 12:17); "100-Folders" (Mat 13:8); "Wise Virgins" (Mat 25:10); "the Sons of God" (1-John 3:2), and "the 144,000" (Rev 14:3-5) etc. What ultimately separates these brethren from the rest of the end-time Christians is that they learned to obey the Good Shepherd's voice, not resisting onto delay and disobedience as did the rest of their brethren. "These are they which follow[ed] the Lamb whithersoever He goeth." The **Man child Company** is in fact the same group of saints that receive the **42-month** ministry spoken of in Revelation 11:3, who are symbolically called in that instance the **Two Witnesses** (**two martyrs**: G730; G5207).

These **Man Child/Two Witnesses*** are chosen for this ministry because they were found in a place of "sighing and crying for all the abominations that be done in the midst of... [their souls] (Eze 9:4) before the appointed time arrived (Mat 19:29):

"...and I saw the souls of **them that were beheaded** for the **witness** of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped **the beast**, neither his **image**, neither had received **his mark** upon their foreheads [i.e., the **mind**], or in their hands [their **works**]; and **THEY** lived and reigned with **Christ** a thousand years. BUT the rest of the dead lived not again UNTIL the thousand years were finished. This **IS the FIRST resurrection**." Revelation 20:4-5

So, who actually becomes the man child? Well, Revelation 20 just told us as it relates to resurrection. You see, we were just told the **first** and **last** order for the resurrections, and very few believers will qualify for the first. Of course, Yeshua was the first of the first-fruits unto God, but as for dead saints; those who laid down their lives throughout all ages (the overcomers of the earth), these will resurrect when the two witnesses do (Rev 11:12, Heb 11:40). "The rest of the dead..." will come forth at the **WTJ**, but each "in his own order" and rank. Now here comes the chronology key: "but the REST of the DEAD lived not again for a thousand [*literal*] years." There are no types intended here; the dead are the dead, **saved** and **sinner** alike, and a thousand years is a thousand years. Since Revelation mentions this same "thousand-year" time span *six times*, I think God wants us to understand there will be some dead folks waiting to resurrect after the thousand years. Howbeit, there will still be a people that do not fit into either of these groups (first or last).

*To view the number *two* in the right perspective, we must remember how it is symbolized in the Bible to mean *a witness*, i.e., The Spirit bearing witness to the Word (1-Joh 5:6-8). Revelation 11:4 says these two witnesses are the same as the "two olive trees" in Zechariah 4. Then in Zechariah 4:13 the angel tells the prophet who these two trees really are; the primary meaning thereof: "These are the **two anointed** [Strong's H1121: a son/oil-light] ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth." Meaning the Son of God (Christ) who is the **Word**, and the **Holy Spirit** (the anointer and light bringer) who bears witness to the Word (1-Joh 5:6-8). If you are still under the deception that this reference refers to two immortal saints who must then die again, dig a little deeper.

These **remaining** end-time saints will be neither resurrected nor dead by the start of the seventh millennium. These ones will have the unique opportunity to **resurrect** as it were into the place of **immortality** having never physically died (1-Cor 15:51). Still, those that are "changed" throughout the thousand years cannot **rule** & **reign** from the same depth of honor, anointing, and or government as will the resurrected **first-fruiters**: God's **MT Zion Company**. Still, it does appear those that are just **changed** receive some type of governmental responsibility in the seventh millennium. Yet, like the remainder of David's mighty men, these will not have obtained onto the place of honor that David's top three mighty men had, who were types of Peter, James, and John: Mark 9.

Now let us explore the allegorical title known as "**the seed of the Woman**" in Revelation 12, which of course is again talking about the **Man child brethren**. Some of this may be a little hard to receive for those still believing in and waiting for *the rapture* to occur. That is because not only does the rapture doctrine wrongly interpret the "catching up" spoken of in 1-Thessalonians 4:16-17, which begins with the event(s) taking place in Rev 11:12, 14:1, but it also perverts most of the other principles of doctrine pertaining to Yeshua's return.*

*http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/rapture_vs_overcoming.html

For example, there is a commonly held belief among the *rapturists* that states the **Two Witnesses** in Revelation 11 are two literal Jews like Moses & Elijah who are sent back to earth to preach to the Jews only. However, that simply does not line-up with the rest of God's Word. Keep in mind that these **Two Witnesses** appear at the same time chronologically that the Bible says the **Man child** appears in Revelation 12? Go ahead and search that out, then tell me *what* or *who* the rapture doctrine teaches the "**man child**" is supposed to represent? Furthermore, both of these saints (one who was already dead, Moses) were shown in a glorified **immortalized** state in Matthew 17:3 on the Mount of Transfiguration. Again, there is a big doctrinal precedent here as you are about see. The label used in Revelation 11 refers to "Two Witnesses," this actually translates to mean "**two martyrs**" in the **Greek: G3144**. We also understand these Witnesses will end up being "beheaded" at some point in time (Rev 11:7, 20:4). Thus, the question needs to be asked, "How could Moses die again?" "And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment" Hebrews 9:27.

How could Elijah die after being made **immortal** as he took his fiery chariot ride into Heaven? I say that because some would say, "Oh but Elijah was just taken up; he never died!" And that is true; both Elijah and Enoch did not die that we know of, but they were both "**changed in a moment in the twinkling of an eye.**" Therefore, since both Elijah and Moses appeared on the Mount of Transfiguration in a "**glorified state,**" they were then and still are now **immortal**; they cannot ever die again! I have also heard others say these Two Witnesses will be *two living Jews who God will empower to preach His word*, yet neither of these interpretations can honestly be supported by the Word. And again, who then is the "man child" supposed to represent in Revelation 12 that chronologically parallels the Two Witnesses' ministry? Without question God uses allegories in His Word; always has. The **carnal mind** will never be able to manipulate the Word and make it come out right according to the checks & balances of the *types*. The whole of the Word must be used to correct and align doctrine to the Truth.

I believe most Christians would have to agree that the book of Revelation is one of the most symbolically saturated books in the Bible, and yet why is it that most of the preachers today tend to preach it in its most literal sense? Obviously, some will need to develop a keener ear and a cleaner heart for the leading of the Spirit, vs. trusting their traditional church dogmas when it comes to establishing doctrine. We all need to acquire an understanding of the types and symbols as they were meant to be used in the Bible, that is if we are ever going to fully—

"...comprehend with all saints what's the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye **might be** filled with all the fullness of God." Ephesians 3:18-19

The Church Divided

This would be a good time to explain in the best way that I can how the millennial Church will progress towards not only the **image**, but the **likeness** of Christ during the seventh millennium. Let us first review how the Church is subdivided into *three* basic levels of maturity and commitment. We start with the time right before the second coming of Yeshua, when the Church is still segregated into the **sun**, **moon**, and **star** designations. Clearly one cannot see these separations with the natural eye because this is a condition of the heart, and only God can truly know one's heart.

The Bible tells us "The **sun** shall be turned into darkness, and the **moon** into **blood**, before that great and notable **day of the Lord** come": Acts 2:20. So what does the **sun** being turned into **darkness** actually represent? Part of it means the GOD appointed **five-fold ministry** which sheds His light in the Church and to the world will be done away with. This ministry will no longer be needed once the "**sons of God**" come forth with the **double portion** of GOD'S power (1-Cor 13:10):

"And he [God] gave [anoints] some, [1.] **apostles**; and some, [2.] **prophets**; and some, [3.] **evangelists**; and some, [4.] **pastors shepherds** and [5.] **teachers**; For the **perfecting** of the saints, for the **work** of the **ministry**, for the edifying of the body of **Christ**: **TILL** we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the **Son of God**, unto a **perfect man**, unto the measure of the stature of **the fulness of Christ**:" Ephesians 4:11-13

That was God's plan: that we should all come into the unity of the faith. However, reality tells us most of these ministries and fellow Christians have fallen short of God's expressed will in this matter, but is this anything new for God's people? What has developed is that most ministries are at the place where they are operating outside of God's appointed order; it is now mostly a **corrupted** order. This has weakened the corporate Church severely and because of this much judgment is coming to not only the world, but to the household of God as well. This is why we are told the **five-fold ministry** (that which is "in part") had to be just another temporary provision God used to pacify man's ever present self-willed nature. That is also why this **second best** situation will have to "pass away" before the **1000-year reign** can begin to bring forth **perfection** or **completeness** in the seventh millennial saints:

"**Charity** Love never faileth: but whether there be **prophecies**, they shall fail; whether there be **tongues**, they shall cease; whether there be **knowledge**, it shall vanish away. For **we know in part**, and **we prophesy in part**. But when that which is **perfect is come** [Rev 19:11-15], then that which is **IN PART shall be done away**." 1-Corinthians 13:8-10

The five-fold ministries' **guiding lights** will be done away with at some point in time and in their place will be those that "**rule** and **reign**" from the **New Jerusalem** & **MT Zion** governmental realms of God's **Holy Mountain**. Although, the persevering **Woman Church** (those that do get the **oil**) that finds a way to separate

herself from the **old order Moon Church**, will become part of the "**New Jerusalem**" Church in the next dispensation. They then begin to **rule** with the **first fruit** brethren who will be **reigning** from **Mt Zion**:

The LORD also shall **ROAR** out of **Zion** [resurrected **first-fruits**], and **Utter** his voice from **Jerusalem** [the **changed Woman** + those who died having a similar relationship with Yeshua in "their" lifetimes]; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of **his people**, and the strength of **the Children** of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in **Zion**, [the **Capital** of] my **holy mountain**: then shall Jerusalem [my capital City] be **holy**, and there shall no **strangers [sinners]** pass through her any more." Joel 3:16-17

I believe the Bible tells us these **Jerusalem brethren** will be ministering right alongside of the **MT Zioners** during the thousand years as described in Micah 4:2, but it never tells us those from the former **Woman** in the **wilderness** group will ever obtain onto that same position of authority and anointing (**king** vs. **priest**; **mountain** vs. **high hill**) as those who first entered into **the marriage**. In essence, those who become first-fruits will have obtained their obedience somewhat more willingly beforehand. Whereas, many of the other brethren were and will be **changed** only through threat of death. As for those that "**remain alive**" until Yeshua's **physical coming**, those hiding in the "**secret place**" of the **Spirit** during **the indignation**, they will be **changed** in the order that they overcame; in the **twinkling of an eye**, from **corruptible** to **incorruptible** during the thousand-year reign. Still, as always, this change will be based on obedience to GOD'S Word through free-will choice. One finds this **two-fold** governmental administration spoken of throughout the Bible as the **gold** and **silver** in God's house:

"He made the **pillars** thereof of **silver**, the **bottom** thereof of **gold**, the covering of it of **purple**, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem." Song of Solomon 3:10

"For **brass** I will bring **gold**, and for **iron** I will bring **silver**, and for **wood brass**, and for **stones iron**: I will also make thy **officers peace**, and thine exactors **righteousness**." Isaiah 60:17

Did you just notice the **two-fold**, "**double portion**" (2-Ki 2:9) increase principle mentioned in the preceding verse in Isaiah 60?

"The **silver** is mine, and the **gold** is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts." Haggai 2:8-9

"But in a great house there are not only vessels of **gold** and of **silver**, but also of **wood** and of **earth**; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a [earthen] **vessel** unto **honour**, **sanctified**, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work."
2-Timothy 2:20-21; p.p. Mat 22:12-14

The Bible tells us that only one type of Christian can enter the millennium immortal: the resurrected redeemed, meaning the gold & silver vessels. This resurrection will also include some brethren that have been waiting for a very long time:

"And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not **the promise**: God having provided some better **thing** [Christ within] for us, that **they** without **us** should not be made **perfect**."
Hebrews 11:39-40

Let us keep in mind that we are trying to establish *what* and *who* the *man child* is. This group corporately consists of the first ripe fruit in the end-time; those who came to the place of fully yielding onto the LORD in this last generation of the sixth millennium. This is not to say these brethren never stumbled or were considered perfected before this time—they will not be—but they *will* have been crying out to be changed with all their hearts. These will believe God for the **high calling** and will have made themselves obedient onto most of what was appointed onto them. As for *who* the millennial reign overcomers will be comprised of, they will include the redeemed of the Earth. Those being the **martyred seed** of the **Woman**: the **Man child**, and any who had not worshipped that *old serpent* in their generations, who are presently known as "**the great cloud of witnesses**." These are described in Revelation 20:4 as those who were persecuted to the death for not having accepted that age-old **mark**, and in Hebrews 11 as those who died in faith not having received the *promise* (Lk 24:49).

Before closing out this chapter there is one more thing I would like to say concerning overcoming and that is this: *death to self* must come before physical

death. Anybody can take a bullet to the head or even have their heads cut off for that matter, no experience required. Make no mistake, the spirit of murder has yet to fully manifest in this generation (Jer 4:31). Furthermore, getting murdered for being a Christian is no guarantee of martyrdom if you have not put the LORD first in your life. What sets these **Man child** brethren apart from the rest of their brethren in this or any age, is that they were busy laying down their lives well before some tribulation came along and forced them to do it. Without question repentance will flow for many once all hell breaks loose in this end-time, but it will be too late by then for those who could only be persuaded to submit through fear of death. In other words, those who do finally repent during the time of **Jacob's Trouble** cannot expect or be considered "**The first**" of the **first ripe fruit** of the earth (Exo 23:19). Just the same, if you are one of those who are waiting for Yeshua to return to the Earth before you believe that your *change* can take place (Mat 5:48; Lk 6:39-40), you had better change your thinking. The Bible says we are to be complete in Him.

"For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are **complete** [/G5056: **perfect**] in him, which is the head of all principality and power:"
Colossians 2:9-10

"Be ye therefore **perfect**, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect." Matthew 5:48

"And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is **perfect** shall be as his master." Luke 6:39-40

The next time Yeshua returns to the Earth in physical form will be as "**the thief**" to **steal lampstands** from **backslidden** Christians, to **kill unrepentant sinners and transgressors**, and to **destroy** the **works** of Satan (Rev 16:14-16, 19). God wants our **change** to be taking place *now* brethren. Today is the day of our **salvation**. Although strangely enough, most Christians have accepted the mind-set which says they cannot achieve perfection in this life, but do you believe you can walk in complete obedience to that which is set before you? This is the perfection or more properly, the **completeness** that is afforded to us in this present darkness as was shown above in Colossians 2:9-10.

Personally I believe that in the very near future Christians will start to, and for some continue to experience personal tribulation and trials on a level never before imagined or heard of. Some may call me a doomsayer, but ever since the fall of mankind "**much tribulation**" is what God has ordained to change us. "If there be any other way...", I am sure God would have put that in His Word too, but there is not:

"Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of **affliction**. For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another." Isaiah 48:10-11

"Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up." Daniel 3:16-18

"But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you **perfect**, stablish, strengthen, settle you." 1-Peter 5:10

"For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps." 2-Peter 2:20-21

"From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee [meaning, be it far from *me*], Lord: this shall not be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offense unto me: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men [**flesh**]." Matthew 16:21-23

"...O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me [us], except I drink it, thy will be done." Matthew 26:42b

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Woman's Redemption

Micah 4:10; p.p. Isa 66:7-9; Rev 12:1-6

"Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, **O DAUGHTER** of **Zion**, like a woman in **travail** [this woman, like all the virgins in Mat 25 is being addressed before the *separation* takes place: daughter of **Zion** vs. post travail daughter of **Jerusalem** group]: for now shalt thou go forth out of **the city** [of God], and thou shalt dwell in **the field** [the wilderness of the world], and thou shalt go even to **Babylon** [**captivity**]; there shalt thou be **delivered**; there the LORD shall **redeem** thee from the hand of thine enemies." Micah 4:10

"And it came to pass AT THE SEVEN YEARS **END** [Daniel's 70th week: Jesus' 3.5 yrs ministry + the Two Witnesses' 3.5 yrs ministry, + **the vials**, and after **Armageddon**], that the **WOMAN** returned out of **the land** of the **Philistines** [the **field/wilderness**: Mic 4:10]: and she went forth to cry unto the king [at the **Judgment Seat of Christ**] for **her house** [soul] and for **her LAND** [her inheritance in the Kingdom]. And the king talked with Gehazi [ministering angel(s)] the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha [type of Yeshua] hath done. And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life [the **Witnesses/Man child**: Rev 11:11], that, behold, THE **WOMAN** [Isa 66:7; Rev 12:1-2], whose **SON** [the **Man Child**] he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her **son**, whom **Elisha** restored to life. And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer [the **Holy Spirit**], saying, **RESTORE ALL THAT WAS HERS** [Zec 2:12], and **ALL the fruits** [she only gets the **9 fruits** vs. the **3 extra/new fruits** for the **overcomers** found in (Rev 21:19-20)] of the **field** since the day that she left the land [Rev 12:6], even until **NOW**." 2-Kings 8:3-6

Revelation 12 mentions the same woman type as is mentioned in Micah 4 above, yet there is a difference. The difference being that Micah 4 seems to prophesy over a longer period of time involving hundreds if not a few thousand years. Furthermore, by the time part of this woman, this "daughter of Jerusalem" group gets to Revelation 12, she, who was to be included in the **bride**, finds herself taken **captive** as it were by the modern-day version of the same

Babylonian spirit her predecessors struggled with. In other words, the "**sleeping**" **foolish virgins** described in Matthew 25 are not exactly in the place of overcoming or of convicting the world of their need for salvation. On the contrary, she has once again become defiled with the world to at least some degree. Whereas God says *no spot, no wrinkle* can be upon His Bride. Howbeit, the **wise virgins** (the daughter of Zion) brethren, although "**slumbering**" themselves, are able to not only trim their lamps, but contain the necessary *oil*. These will make themselves ready once again to meet the LORD in the **marriage chamber** and shine the brightness of their lamps to the world. This is why the "**Woman**" will be divided into two groups of Christians when Christ **secretly comes** for His newly awakened **oil filled bride** between "**midnight**" and the start of the **42-months**. If you cannot see this situation for what it actually is, maybe the following verses will help to show what a couple of thousand years has done to not only the **outer court Church**, but the **body** as well:

"And when they found them not [Paul & Silas], they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus." Acts 17:6-7

I am not trying to beat anyone up here, including myself; this is just the characteristics (of the Laodiceans) that the Bible says would typify most of the end-time saints. Oh, I know there are still Christians out there laying down their lives on a daily bases for the Kingdom's sake, but *corporately*, the virgins—all of them—are now either **slumbering** away in *weakness* (Rev 3:7-10; "little strength" **G1411: lacking miraculous power; ability**), or totally **asleep** in their relationship with God (Rev 3:1-4; "...art dead"/"...lamps are gone out"). It is the **LORD** who prophesied that these two conditions would take His **virgins** at the end of this present (Church) age. Fortunately, He will not leave us in the place of weakness or foolish complicity to suffer the consequences thereof. Yet, "woe" onto the **outer court "Laodiceans"**. As for the **virgins**, the LORD'S stated remedy is to shake her and awake her with some very **strong travail** (Dan 3:19, 11:35) beginning at **midnight**. After which the foolish virgins (those still in need of "oil") are shown to flee into "**the wilderness**" because that is where they must "**buy**" their **oil**. These will not be ready to enter *the chamber* of impartation when the Bridegroom **secretly comes**.

The **woman** of Revelation 12 is in reality a world-wide group of Christians made up of individuals who will have achieved a certain place in God (60-100 folders) but some (the foolish) stopped acquiring oil and thus stopped producing *light* (Isa 26:16-18). They received **initial salvation**, and may even manifested the **gifts of the Spirit**, but these will have failed to fully receive what Matthew 3:1-12 calls the "baptism of fire" (Isa 48:10). This baptism could have and or will be able to completely change their natures so that they are not just "with" Christ, but "in" Christ (John 14:17). Before we go any further I must reiterate that this woman group is going to be divided into both wise and foolish at **midnight**; **oil filled/Spirit filled** vs. **non-oil/lukewarm** saints. However, the corporate **Woman** in Revelation 12 is not to be confused with the **woman** in Revelation 17; for the **Woman** in Revelation 12 had already come out of or fled from the **corrupted ecumenical woman church** spoken of in Revelation 17 (Rev 18:4). God is **separating**, **separating**, **separating**, and only those that "come out" of **the great whorish church (system)** can go on to "**know**" Him (Dan 11:32; Joh 4:21-23). This pattern of separation is shown all throughout the Bible. It has been portrayed in one form or another, but usually as a child coming out of a woman. Remember the **curse** God placed on the woman in the garden: "...in **sorrow** [in **tribulation**] thou shalt bring forth children"? Then of course there is the story of Mary bringing forth Yeshua, but who understands the revelation that comes out of Isaiah 26?

"Like as a **woman** with **child** [the **man child**], that draweth near the time of her delivery, **is in pain**, [in **travail**] and crieth out in her **pangs** [Song 5:6]; so have we been in thy sight, O lord. We [a group] have been with child, we have been in pain, we [the foolish, oil-less portion of the woman] have as it were brought forth **wind** [**frustration**]; we have not wrought ANY **deliverance** in **the earth** [the **flesh**]; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen." Isaiah 26:17-18

You will find that Isaiah 26 not only parallels verses like Micah 4:10 and Revelation 12:14, but I believe they are all describing the exact same event. Which brings us back to whom this **Woman Company Church** consists of, and why many within her will still have to flee into the **wilderness** for the **42-months (1,260-days)** mentioned in Revelation 12:6. As we just read in Isaiah 26, after the **42-months** many of these brethren are still in the place where they cry out and admit they have not brought any deliverance in the earth (thy

kingdom come, thy will be done, in [my] **earth**...). Then later the LORD responds to the remaining repentant **Woman Church** and the **newly saved saints** by saying:

"Come, **my people**, enter thou into thy chambers, [prayer closet] and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself [in the LORD'S presence] as it were for a **little moment** [**1-month** (Jer 2:24; Hos 5:7)], until **the indignation** [Dan 11:36] be overpast." Isaiah 26:20

This tells us one thing for sure; some of these brethren were not quite ready to be the **faithful witnesses** they should have been at **midnight**, when **darkness** and **murder** begin to overtake the Earth. These will have foolishly waited too long to acquire their **oil**. Nevertheless, the Bible tells us some of these "woman in the wilderness" brethren *will* acquire **the oil** (God's anointing) and undoubtedly some will have to pay the ultimate price in the process (Rev 7:13-14). I believe the Bible tells us those in that group who *do* get restored and then subsequently **martyred**, will also be resurrected in the "**first resurrection**" as the **silver type saints**. Thus, these will only become part of the **silver** in God's house, not the **gold**. Sadly, these brethren were not in a better place when the **marriage** was ready to be **consummated**. "Oh they had relationship"—at one time—but that which is to be implanted in the **Wise Virgins** at the LORD'S **secret coming** must be able to "bring forth in one day." They must be found abiding.

The restoration of relationship the repentant foolish virgins will experience during the **42-months**, is in part accomplished by what the Bible describes as being "nourished in the wilderness." So the **man child (first-fruit/wise virgin)** brethren who will have just been endowed with the "**double portion**" of power from on high, will go back to their **oil seeking** brethren during the 3½-years to minister to and encouragement them. This does not mean that all who are left in the collective **Woman Church** after Christ's (**post-midnight pre-42-month**) **secret coming** accept this **nourishment**, or even repent of their ways; some "**fall away**." Thus, at **midnight** part of the **Woman** becomes the **Man child**, part remains the **oil seeking Woman**, and part is **trodden under foot** as they **fall back** into the **outer court** and its impending **judgment**. Revelation 12 shows this same **Woman** right before she brings forth:

"And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a **Woman** clothed with the **Sun** [this portion was **IN Christ**, i.e., Ruth being covered over by Boaz at **midnight**], and the **moon** [Gen 37:9-10: **moon**=

mother/wife] under her feet [meaning she was counted above the **moon type (60-folders)** Church], and upon her head a crown of **twelve stars** [she was *destined* for the government of God/**apostolic** anointing/**corporate perfection**]." Revelation 12:1

There are those in the Church that will only receive the **life** of God, yet they refuse to minister the **Spirit** out. These who continue to bury their **talents** shall not only be **trampled upon** during the **42-months** (Dan 11:35; Rev 6:9-11), but shall continue to be **"turned to blood"** (Joel 2:31) after the **Witnesses** are **called up**. We are told one portion of this divided Church (the portion that remains the **Woman**) goes searching for **oil** in the **wilderness** and **some** find it:

"I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was **gone** [Hos 5:14-15/the **door was shut**]: my soul failed when he spake: I **sought him**, but I could not find him; I **called him**, but he gave me **no answer**. The **watchmen** [two witnesses/man child brethren] that went about the **city** found **me**, they **smote me**, they **wounded me**; the keepers of the walls **took away my veil [of flesh]** from **me**. I charge you, **O daughters of Jerusalem** [notice, she doesn't cry out to the **daughters Zion**, because they "entered in"], if **ye** find **my beloved**, that ye tell him, that I **am sick of love**." Song 5:6-8

"And **some** of them of **understanding** shall **fall**, to **try** them, and to **purge**, and to make them **white**, even to the time of **the end** [Dan 12:12]: because it is yet for a time appointed." Daniel 11:35

"And when he had opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that **they** should rest yet for a **little season**, until their **fellow servants** [the witnesses] also and their **brethren**, that should be killed [**martyred**] as they were, should be fulfilled." Revelation 6:9-11

2-Kings 8:3-6 showed in the beginning of this chapter what I believe to be the clearest revelation concerning the completed deliverance of the soon to be **persecuted** Church. In 2-Kings 8 we read of a **woman** and her **son** standing before **"the King"**. We are told that she sojourned a full "seven years" in the

"land of the Philistines." We also read that it is not until the "seven years **end**" (meaning Messiah's and the Two Witnesses' split ministry combined: Daniel's 70th week fulfilled) that this remaining Church is finally brought to the place of crying out for her house and land (her soul & her heritage from God). We read that she had a son of promise and that he died [was **martyred**: the **Man child/Two Witnesses** after the end of the **42-months**] and yet he/they were **raised** from the dead (Rev 11:11). The story goes on to tell of how the King appoints to her a **"certain officer"** [the **Holy Spirit**] to restore all that was hers, ALL the **fruits of the field** (Joel 2:25). Yet **she** will not receive the **fullness** as will the **first fruits overcomers** (Rev 21:19-20). Thus, those of the **tribulated, travailing, oil** obtaining **Woman Church** that ends up making it all the way through **the battle of Armageddon**, or that were **martyred** during the **great tribulation** and or the time that **immediately follows (the indignation)**, become part of that **Woman** in 2-Kings 8. In fact, many of the formerly departed brethren from all ages will have achieved this same place or level of relationship and submission to God during their lifetimes. Thus, when the Son of **man** (Yeshua) sends His angels to **gather** His **elect** from the four **winds** or **corners** of both **Heaven** and **Earth** (Mk 13:27), they will be gathering all who ever lived and or died in the **silver (60-fold+)** and **gold (100-fold)** relationship realms.

As you have seen, there are predominately two places of honor in the seventh millennium for the **redeemed**. The Bible symbolizes these through the **gold** and **silver** vessels of the temple. To try and define these groups would be somewhat difficult since what we are really talking about is a condition of the heart. Still, I will attempt to impart my meager understanding in this matter based on the Word. To start with, there was Enoch who came into a place where he could walk and talk with God to such an extent, that it says God just took him while he was yet alive. Then there are those like the thief on the cross who needed to be brought to the place of physical death before they would repent. It is this ground somewhere in between these two extremes where the **Woman Church** resides, but that was and will be the last **Church age** order; the "seeing in **part/fivefold** order (1-Cor 13:12). There seems to be a much higher standard coming in the next age; one in which overcoming sin leading to complete deliverance is to be an expected reality. Once again the principle of **"first fruits"** factors into this equation. I believe there may be some in the next millennium that

will be able to walk and talk with God from the first moment they know how to, and some will never leave that place; they will put God and His Kingdom before everything else in their lives. Thus, God *may* in turn bring these *Enoch* type brethren into the **MT Zion** experience. Yet it appears the majority of **people** will live their lives, receive the **initial salvation experience**, **grow in grace, wisdom, and stature**. Then, when "**the veil**" of their **flesh** is finally rent once and for all, they too will be transformed and translated into the realm of the **New Jerusalem** saints in a moment.

Church growth in the seventh millennium will also include the "**passengers**" mentioned in Ezekiel 39 entering into **the camp of the saints about** experience as they first **accept** the blood and then begin to move in the **Spirit**. **These** in turn will progress into the **descending New Jerusalem** governmental realm, whose same descending is described as a thousand yearlong corporate process of transformation and manifestation. I for one do not want to be found guilty of adding to the book of Revelation; if John said he only saw it (the **New Jerusalem**) "descending," then I do not want to put in print that he said it had *arrived*. This spiritually discerned **city** is only one part of God's plan:

"But ye are come unto [1.] **mount Zion**, and [2.] unto the **city** of the living God, the heavenly **Jerusalem**, and to an innumerable company of angels, [3.] To the **general assembly** and **church** of the **firstborn**, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the **spirits of just men made perfect**."
Hebrews 12:22-23

Thus, this "city" cannot *land* or fully manifest in the seventh millennium until after the **WTJ**; after mortality is done away with. I also believe it is possible that if one can maintain a **first-fruit** lifestyle, one *could* then enter into the corporate **capital** of **New Jerusalem**, which is **MT Zion**. Now if that is true, that would mean that sold-out believers could still enter into God's best throughout the thousand years, but obviously they are not included with those who **rule** and **reign** for the *complete* one thousand years; these will begin at the point where they enter it. There is one other matter I would like to make clear about this subject; those that may possibly enter into **MT Zion** ("the **spirits of just men made perfect**"), or **New Jerusalem** ("the **city** of the living God") throughout the next millennium, are not and will not be *dead brethren that have resurrected throughout the thousand-year reign*. That premise is found nowhere in the Bible, and as previously stated, it

would go against the Word in so many places. The Bible tells us that it is only living mortals that are permitted throughout the thousand years to enter into the "mystery" of resurrection life while yet alive. Whereas any dead brethren who will be found worthy to come forth before the **WTJ**, *will have already come forth* by the time of the **Judgment Seat of Christ**. And yes, I must repeat this one more time, "...but the rest of the dead lived not again for a thousand years."

If you are wondering why I included the previous paragraph, it is because that thought is out there. Somebody who I had greatly respected (and still do) used to teach that dead brethren were going to resurrect all throughout the seventh millennium as they "learned how to overcome through proxy means by observing the living as they overcome." It was taught that these departed brethren were and would be "watching the mortal saints during the seventh millennium as they had the victory over the same besetting sin they had once struggled with while alive, yet never overcame it. They would then see where they had erred and receive deliverance through the knowledge of the correct responses they had observed." Sounds good; unfortunately I learned later on through my own studies that this doctrine of *proxy deliverance + resurrection* is not found in any Bible I own. There are some verses that might appear to say this, but they either speak of angels (both fallen and not) learning the *why's* of either their judgment to come, and or God's manifold wisdom through our submission. The only other inference in Hebrews 12 below, speaks of saint's who have already overcome and are in Heaven, but are waiting to be untied with their mortal brethren who have yet to do the same. If someone is able to point this "other gospel" out to me in *type* or otherwise (in the KJV Bible), I will recant and acknowledge my error in doctrine. I have no problem with that.

"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so **great a cloud of witnesses**, let us lay aside every **weight**, and the **sin** which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us."
Hebrews 12:1

"And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: God having provided some better thing for **us** (Christ within), that **they** without **us** should not be made **perfect**."
Hebrews 11:39-40; p.p. Rev 11:12, 14:1-5

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Resurrection of the Redeemed

Revelation 20:5-6

"But the rest of the DEAD lived not again UNTIL the thousand years were Finished. This is the **FIRST Resurrection**. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the **First resurrection**: on such the second death [the Lake of Fire] hath no power, but THEY [the resurrected redeemed] shall be **priests** of God and of Christ, and shall **reign** with him a thousand years." Rev 20:5-6

Further on in Revelation 20 we read about some books being opened, and how all "the dead" that were not in the first resurrection by the time of the judgment seat of Christ a thousand years prior, must now come forth to give account before "GOD Himself" at the **WTJ**. As should be expected, there is a difference between the Christians who stand before Yeshua Christ during the **Judgment Seat of Christ**, and those who must wait to stand before GOD Almighty Himself at the **WTJ**. The difference being, the first group (those who had rejected "**the mark**") loved not their lives onto the death and were able to enter into God's Kingdom **first**. In fact, some of these brethren will have never died in the first place; they are those "which are alive and remain" after **Armageddon**. These will be *changed* as they overcome all throughout the thousand-year reign. Whereas any believers who stand at the **WTJ** must first be *raised from the dead* on the spiritual **fourth day** (Hos 6:2) just as **Lazarus** was. At this time these will then have to go through the judgment, reward, and loss of rewards process (2-Joh 1:8; 1-Cor 3:14-15), seeing that for whatever the reason they either fell short, or had nothing more than their **initial salvation experience** to show for their lives. Thus, they had no or very little **works** done by the **Spirit**. They just stayed "**in Jesus**" as it were (see pg. 116), vs. entering "**into Christ**." A subtle picture of these two judgments and their corresponding resurrections are shown below:

For the **Lord** himself shall descend [at **Armageddon**] from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the ["**last**"] trump of God: and the **dead IN Christ** shall rise **first**." 1-Thessalonians 4:16

Vs.

"For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which **SLEEP IN Jesus** will **GOD** bring with **him** ["GOD Himself" only appears at the **WTJ** (Rev 20:12, 21:3)]." 1-Thessalonians 4:14

As for the **redeemed**, we are told they will inhabit two different places in God's Heavenly Kingdom, and yet they will still be able to walk the Earth in a *physical* presence just like Yeshua will. Moreover, these **Mt Zion** and **New Jerusalem** saints will manifest two different anointings of authority as they govern the new cities and towns that will be built during the next thousand years. However, those saints that crossed **first** into **perfection** (Eph 4:13) will receive the greater rewards as depicted in Isaiah 35 below (p.p. Lk 19:17-19, i.e., **10** cities vs. **5**; **King** vs. **governor**; **Ruler** vs. **priest**):

"And an **Highway** [H4547-H5549: a **high road** (the **high calling**)] shall be there, And a **Way** [H1870: a **road** (the **straight & narrow road**)], and it shall be called the **way of holiness**; **the unclean** shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the **wayfaring men**, though **fools**, shall not err [**enter**; **stray**] therein. No **lion** [no devil] shall be there, nor any **ravenous beast** [**murderous person**] shall go up thereon, it shall not be found THERE; but the **REDEEMED** shall walk THERE: and the **ransomed** [the bride of Christ] of the LORD shall return, and come to **Zion** [not **New Jerusalem**] with songs and everlasting joy upon **their** heads: **they** shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away [from the **redeemed**]." Isaiah 35:8-10

Here again the **two-fold** governmental situation of the redeemed is shown in operation during the thousand-year reign by the following verses. Now this is not to say "**the camp of the saints about**" brethren will not be given a work in the Kingdom of God during this time, for the **heathen** ("**the unclean**"/"**the passengers**") shall be placed under **them** as well:

"This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD. For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth; To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death; To declare the **name** [**nature**] of the LORD in **ZION**, and his **praise** in **Jerusalem**; When **the people** are gathered together, and **the kingdoms**, to serve the LORD." Psalm 102:18-22

"...for out of **ZION** shall go forth the **LAW** [H8451: **precepts** (**judges**)], and the **WORD** [H1697: **advice** (**counselors**)] of the LORD from **JERUSALEM**. And he shall judge among **the nations**, and shall rebuke many people [at the judgment seat of Christ]: and they shall

beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: **nation** shall not lift up sword against **nation**, neither shall they learn war any more." Isaiah 2:3-4

"And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in **Zion**, and he that remaineth in **Jerusalem**, shall be called holy, **even every one** that is **written among the living** [in **the book of life**] in **Jerusalem**." Isaiah 4:3

Were you aware the term "Zion" actually means "**a capital**" in the Greek? Even though it appears that Zion is synonymously mentioned along with Jerusalem throughout the Bible, once you study this out *Zion* itself is still considered to be a unique place or realm. Furthermore, you will see the New Jerusalem is referred to at times as the capital **city**, yet the actual **capital** of the **capital city** is always shown to be a higher realm at the **city's core**. This is why references to **the elect** of God are at times seemingly mingled with references to the **first-fruits** (**New Jerusalemites** vs. **Mt Zioners**), which then seems to insinuate they are one and the same, but they are not as far as future governmental position and rewards are concerned. Lastly, we need to study the terms "**redeem(ing)**" and "**redeemed**," because in reality they speak of two different conditions; both are used to reveal the process of God's salvation: **redeeming** = the **process** (Titus 2:14), and **redeemed** = the **finished work**, meaning to be fully purchased. We see this described in Ephesians below:

"In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your **salvation**: in whom also after that ye **believed**, ye were **sealed** with that **holy Spirit of promise**, Which is the **earnest** of our **inheritance** until the **redemption** of the purchased possession, unto the **praise of his glory**." Ephesians 1:13-14

"And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the **four beasts**, and the [24] **elders**: and no man could learn that song but **the hundred and forty and four thousand**, which were **redeemED** from the earth. **These** are they which were not defiled with **women** [the **harlot church system**/denominational Christianity]; for they are [wise] **virgins**. **These** are they which follow the Lamb [not men] whithersoever he goeth. **These** were **redeemED** from among men, **being the firstfruits** unto God and to the Lamb." Revelation 14:3-4

This is why the subject of the resurrection(s) can become a somewhat muddled picture at times, yet the separations are there brethren. It is important that one brings to bear all of the relevant verses that pertain to this or any teaching.

Having said that, we need to understand there will be two types of resurrections: one from the dead and one from the living. I do not believe we need to discuss who the wicked dead are (the *twice dead* souls) and what they will inherit, other than to point out that "the dead" is a common reference the Bible uses quite often to generically group all the dead alike (John 5:28-29; 1-Cor 15:12-14). So to just presumptuously assume that everyone who ever accepted Yeshua in their lifetime would always be considered *the living*—especially once they *are* actually dead—and never see them as part of "the dead" mentioned throughout the Bible, especially in the book of Revelation, just does not hold water with biblical harmony.

The reason it is so important for you to understand this point of doctrine is because some of *the dead* who must wait the thousand years to resurrect, will actually be **saved** even though they will suffer great loss for having no true **works** accounted to them. Even so, the saints that do resurrect on the spiritual 4th day (the **WTJ**: the start of **8th millennium**) will experience a multitude of differing resurrections even among themselves (**0, 1, 2, 10..., 30-folders**). In other words, these are those who accepted Yeshua's promise of **salvation** and died. Yet they did not all die in the exact same place of relationship with their Saviour. Some maybe had a **2-fold** relationship when they died, while other more diligent saints were maybe at a **14-fold** experience and so on. Yet they were all within the "**30-fold**" bracket of lesser maturity. The Bible also talks about the rewards of the righteous and to be sure that we do not suffer the loss of any of these. These "**4th day**" brethren are those who will have little in the way of rewards because we are judged according to works:

"Every man's work shall be made manifest: for **the day** [of one's final judgment] shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by **fire** [God's **trash incinerator**]; and the fire [personal **affliction**] shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be **saved**; yet so as by fire." 1-Corinthians 3:13-14

The previous passage tells us there is more to **salvation** than just being **saved**: there are rewards to be had or lost based on one's free-will obedience to **Spirit led works** (Rom 8:14). Apparently, these accomplishments or the lack thereof, seem to create an irrevocable positioning in God's Kingdom: what one receives upon their day of judgment (either Christ's judgment seat or GOD'S **WTJ**) is what one receives or obtains onto forever; that is what I see in the Bible that we have now. If we were to believe that *ultimately* everybody who is at least **saved**, ends up with the same rewards and in the same place of relationship and authority in the Kingdom of God (although I believe God desires that), then there would be little if any reason to be concerned in this life with overcoming, or striving to enter in, or rewards, etc. Yet if this were to be the case, where after so many years everybody gets the same rewards..., then the *principle* behind the false doctrine of **ultimate reconciliation** is true! However we should all know that doctrine came from Hell, and just like those in Hell, one's fate is sealed upon one's death, just as in Heaven. As for the redeemed, God's eternal rewards are His works, which speak of dominion and position in God's Kingdom:

"Behold, the Lord GOD will come with **strong hand**, and his **ARM** shall rule **FOR** him: behold, his REWARD is with him, and his WORK before him." Isaiah 40:10; p.p. Psa 110:1-2

"Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained **ten pounds**. And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been **faithful** in a very little, have thou authority over **ten cities**. And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained **five pounds**. And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over **five cities**." Luke 19:16-19

To the casual reader there are some verses in the Bible that will appear to say that every Christian gets the same reward(s) in the end, but those verses are either speaking of the reward of "eternal life," or **works** accomplished by the **Spirit** vs. man's **soulish** strivings. There is just no place found in the Bible that categorically states an ultimate reconciliation of works-based rewards for the saints:

"And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment [says **pride**]: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my

friends [says **offence**]: But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots [**accuser**], thou hast killed for him the fatted calf [**jealousy**]. And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and ALL THAT I HAVE IS THINE. It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was **dead**, and is **alive** again; and was **lost**, and is **found**." Luke 15:29-32

"Saying, These last [the Gentiles] have wrought but **one hour** [2000-yrs], and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have [known you for 4000-yrs and] borne the **burden and heat of the day**. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee." Matthew 20:12-15

It appears the goodness of God in these parables is addressing either what could be called your **basic salvation** provision (the blood) coupled with situational equity, or natural vs. spiritual Jews. So in essences, those of the natural olive branch are complaining that the wild Gentile branch Church should not be as favored as they think they should be. They believe their status as those who were chosen first to be the children of GOD, gives them some special favor. Howbeit they forget their nation had not only had Yeshua killed, but they as a people had rejected Him as Messiah and still do. Yeshua even went a little further a few verses down in Matthew 20:16 and told these complainers, "So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen." True works have always been based upon one's faith and willingness to abide in God's Word, not time spent sitting in the pew. This then becomes the **work** produced by **sanctification**; believers must reap these individual rewards accordingly. I am belaboring this matter of **rewards** and Christian **maturity** because they both help to explain the reasoning for the different resurrections and what type of person will be in found in each.

The timeline on the following page will help to reveal the timing of these different resurrections as shown in the Bible, and yes it looks a little "busy" shall we say, but I still believe you will gain some insight from it. Additionally, it should shed a little more light on the millennial Church and the place of "the dead." Keep in mind that the first corporate resurrection of the "**chosen saints**" is at the **Judgment Seat of Christ**, the last is when "GOD Himself" appears at the **WTJ**.

"After Two Days he will revive us, in the THIRD DAY he will..."

MT ZION
(The dead IN "Christ")

THE THIRD DAY RESURRECTION

The First Resurrection:

- † Hebrews 11:35
- † Revelation 14:4-5
- † Revelation 20:5-6
- † Matthew 22:30
- † 1-Thessalonians 4:16
- † 1-Corinthians 15:52
- † Revelation 21:7
- † Ephesians 1:10

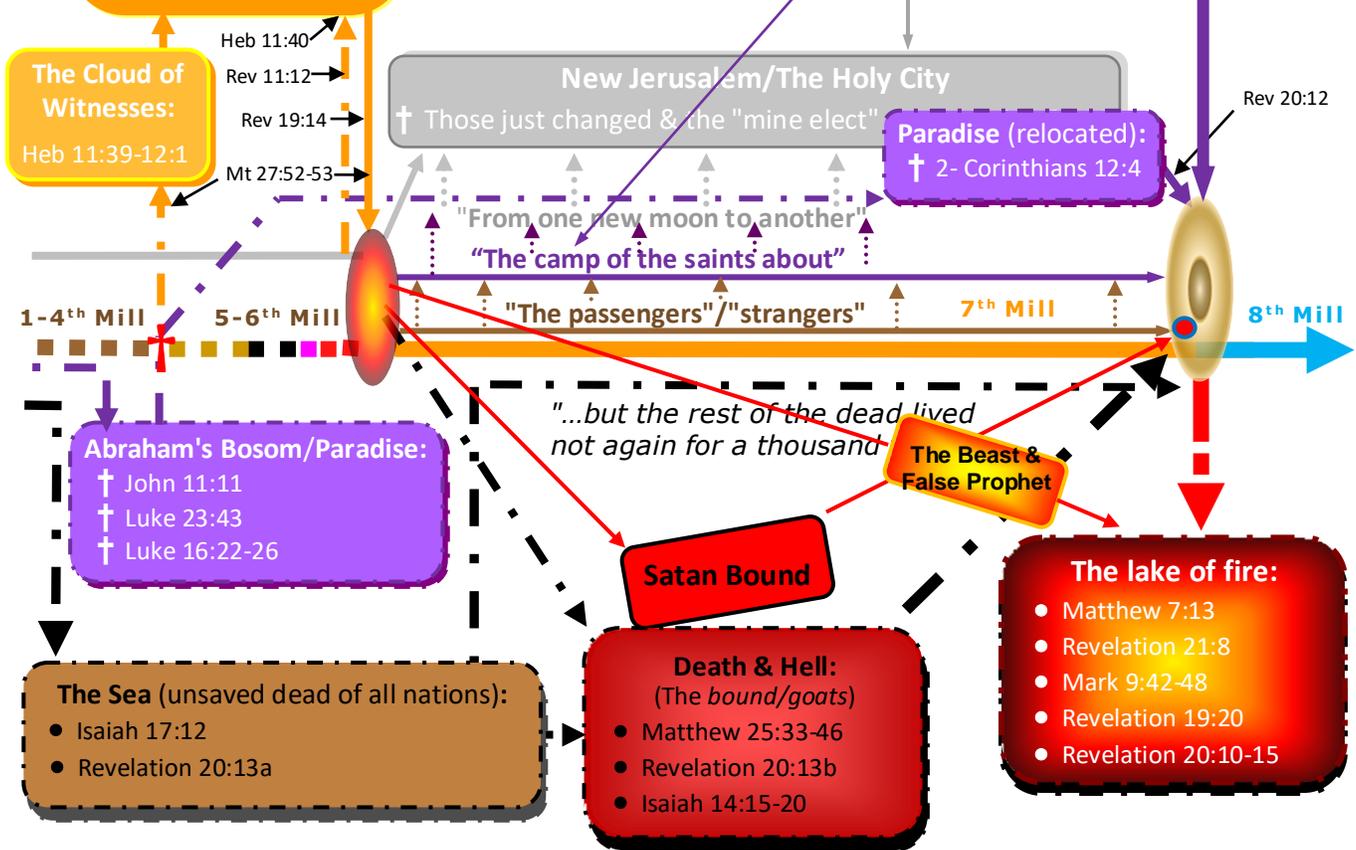
THE MILLENNIAL CHURCH

"And I will bring forth a **seed** out of **Jacob**, and out of **Judah** an inheritor of my **mountains**; and mine elect shall inherit it, and my **servants** shall dwell there." Isaiah 65:9

The Fourth Day Resurrection
(Those that "sleep IN Jesus")

Resurrection onto Life:

- † John 11:24
- † John 11:41-44
- † 1-Thessalonians 4:14
- † Revelation 20:11-12
- † Numbers 31:19-24



Judgment of the Nations	The Keys of Life and Death	WTJ of the Dead
Solid border = the living	Dotted lines = those just changed	Dashed lines = the dead
	The dead IN Christ ; Two Witness Company (post death).	
	The Two Witnesses (pre-death) & some of the Woman in the wilderness.	
	The resurrected redeemed (great cloud of witnesses united)	
	Those just changed from mortal to immortal.	
	Born-again/little children/my people/we shall not all sleep...churches.	
	0-30-fold dead Christians; those which sleep IN Jesus type believers.	
	The dead sinner & apostate Christians .	
	The unredeemed dead & alive ; the passengers in the land needing Yeshua.	
	The damned ; both sinner & apostate (goat) Christians.	

I must admit that last timeline looks a little daunting at first, but once one begins to understand that there *will be* different resurrections according to God's Word, I believe that diagram and others in this book will become all the more clearer. To help aid you in that knowledge I have included throughout this book many references to the different resurrections as they pertain to prophecy. Unfortunately, it appears the revelation of the multiple resurrections has had little or no attention paid to them in most church teachings throughout the centuries. To be fair though, I think that is because many teachers themselves have been taught there is only one resurrection for the Christian and one for the sinner. However, that understanding is proved to be in error again and again by the Word itself. We need to factor in things like one's resurrected **glory** and the resurrection order spoken of in places like 1-Corinthians 15 and 1-Thessalonians 4:14-16. This then begins to build upon *God's Word* and not some denomination's traditional stance. Like here for instance in 1-Corinthians 15:41-42; notice how the following verses seem to focus on the resurrection of the **"stars,"** which in this reference is a type for the **corporate (30-fold)** household of God:

There is one **glory** of the **sun**, and another **glory** of the **moon**, and another **glory** of the **stars**: For one **star** differeth from another **star** in **glory [honor]**. So also is the resurrection of **THE DEAD**. It is sown in **corruption**; it is raised in **incorruption**." 1-Corinthians 15:41-42

It seems the reason these stars differ in glory is because their works varied in compliance to God's will. After all, once **saved** it is our **faith-based works** alone that distinguishes us one from another in regards to rewards and Kingdom placement. That is why the **WTJ** not only involves the **"book of life"** [the **born-again ledger**], but also the **books of works**; that is **works** that were initiated by the **Spirit**. As for the very *last* resurrection it says, "And **whosoever** was not found written in **the book of life** was cast into **the lake of fire**." The inference being, some people *will be* found in the book of life at the **WTJ**, although their rewards may be few if any. Did you ever ask yourself why **"the book of life"** is still in use *after* the thousand years? Or why God devoted forty-five verses in John 11 that tend to over emphasized the fact that Lazarus, a follower of Yeshua, had to wait to be raised from the dead until the "fourth day?" Furthermore, why did this story need to include that this Lazarus* type was still **"bound hand and foot"** in the grave when he was raised?

[*www.theseventhmillennium.org/lazarus_fourth_day_resurrection.html](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/lazarus_fourth_day_resurrection.html)

I hope you are starting to see that not all Christians will resurrect at the same time, much less into the same place of glory or reward. As a believer you should have brought the knowledge with you of one very important biblical principle and that is this: once dead, our free-will choices in this life will have been set for eternity. There will be no second chance for the dead to change their minds once accountability and actual death have been concluded. Obviously this does not include those who died before true understanding of the salvation message set in, or those who never heard the good news in the first place. Do not ask me how God will factor in rewards, works of righteousness, and their resurrection order. All I know is that Romans 1:18-32 says that **backsliders** are without excuse when it comes to **salvation**, but **sanctification** of the soul is quite another matter altogether that most definitely involves willingly bearing one's own cross. As for our *works* they are said to follow us, we do not acquire them later on in Heaven:

"...Blessed are **THE DEAD** which die **IN the Lord from henceforth**: Yea, saith the **Spirit**, that they may **REST** from their **labours**; and their **works** do follow them."

Revelation 14:13b

Resurrection Groupings:

- **"Zion"**: the place of the **overcomer (100-Fold)**.
- **"New Jerusalem"**: the place of the **redeemed Woman (60-Fold)**.
- **"Camp of the saints about"**: the place of the **new born seventh millennial saint (30-Fold)**.
- **"Passengers" ("strangers")**: the place of the **uncommitted sinner**.
- **Fourth Day saints**: those of *thee last day* resurrected **saints still in bondage (30-Fold)**.
- **"Paradise"**: the place of the **"sleeping in Jesus"** ("dead") **saints still in bondage(30-Fold)**.
- **"The Sea"**: dead **sinner** in Hell & **unredeemed**.
- **"Death & Hell"**: the cast out/bound (Mat 18:18) **rebellious wicked**, both human & devil.
- **"The Lake of Fire"**: the final **eternal** place of all the **unredeemed** dead and devils.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

New Jerusalem (realm)

Isaiah 65:22-23

They shall not build, and **another** inhabit; **they** shall not plant, and **another** eat: for AS the days of a tree are the days of [1] **MY PEOPLE**, and [2] **MINE ELECT** [the former woman in the wilderness type New Jerusalem saints as contextually framed in Isa 65: 19] shall long enjoy the work of **their** hands. **They** shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for **They** [the "**my people**"] are the **SEED** of [3.] **THE BLESSED** [those who have part in the 1st resurrection (Rev 20:6)] of the LORD, and **their offspring** with **them**." Isaiah 65:22-23

What is being defined here in Isaiah 65 are three spiritually segregated groups of *believers* that will be present throughout the seventh millennium. The first group God refers to as "**my people**" (+ "**the seed of the blessed**"; p.p. Isa 61:9), which refers to the **born-again corporate Church** in the seventh millennium, but contextually it is only referring to those who are **just entering** into the household of God. This **group** represents those who will be born in the next millennium that will at least at some point **accept** the blood. Evidently **these people** still lack **immortality** seeing they still have "days" accounted towards what must be a very long natural life span. The "**my people**" group are also referred to as "**the camp of the saints about**" brethren in Revelation 20:9.

The second group Isaiah 65 talks about is called "**mine elect**." These are part of "**the blessed of the Lord**" grouping. These **elect** brethren can be described as some of those who eventually loved not their lives unto the death, but were not ready when the Bridegroom **came secretly**. This group includes any that had died throughout history in this same condition or position of relationship with Christ. Keep in mind, God says He will *only* be gathering the "**elect**" ("**lady**") from the four corners of heaven and earth when He returns to administer **The Judgment Seat of Christ** (Mk 13:27; Isa 11:12). That is because the "**faithful overcomers** (the **great united cloud of witnesses**) will already be with Him in His heavenly **army** at that time (Rev 19:14). We need to understand who the "**the elect**" are in the Bible. In Mark 13:20 the word *elect* is **Strong's G1588: chosen**, which expresses a generic connotation that is used quite often in the Bible to represent those **born-again** (the "**called**") Christians who are now seeking to be **sanctified** and move in the

gifts. The Bible itself shows the words "**elect**" and "**chosen**" speak more of an *opportunity* given, vs. an *achieved* objective, as does the term "**faithful**." Thus, the proper usage of these labels are as such; we are first "**called**" to be "**born-again**," after which we are "**elected**" or "**chosen**" to become "**faithful**" "sons of God." In the seventh millennium the label *elect* becomes synonymous with "New Jerusalem."

"These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* [or achieved being] **called**, and **chosen**, and **faithful**." Rev 17:14

Therefore, if we were to contrast the life spans of those referred to as "**my people**" in Isaiah 65 whose days are numbered "as the days of a tree," with those who have already obtained their *change* (i.e., **mine elect/New Jerusalem** and the **Mt Zion** brethren) during the next millennium, a very distinct and intentionally placed separation appears. The first group (**my people**) are still appointed days for their natural life span, while the other group(s) called **the elect**, which in this instance includes the **overcomer** brethren or "**the blessed of the LORD**," will have already inherited their **immortality**, and for some **perfection** (Rev 14:4-5). The "days of a tree" reference is merely a reference representing **mortality**. To put it plainly, the people referred to in Isaiah 65 as "**my people**"/"**the seed of the blessed**," have not yet undergone the complete transformation to be considered God's *elect* or **New Jerusalem immortal saints**.

Positions in the Millennial Church

At this point it would be good to discuss the different categories or groups that Christians can fit into as a result of their faith and obedience to God's Word. It seems many of the *boxed* religions have had such a hard time understanding the work of **sanctification** as it relates to being led of God's **Spirit**. Satan's tactics have caused many a robe to be "**wrinkled**" as sleeping Christians buy into this *once saved always saved* way of thinking. Take a moment to consider such a **doctrine** as that; do you really believe it is in keeping with the Bible? What I mean is this; if you can believe that once you are saved nothing can ever change that condition, why then does the Bible continue to warn believers to not **entangle** themselves again in the world, or not to **return** to their **vomit**? These and many other warnings more than disprove the "*once saved...*" doctrine. Traditions must not overrule the Truth.

"For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the **knowledge** of the Lord and **Saviour** Jesus Christ, they are **AGAIN entangled therein**, and **overcome**, the LATTER END IS **WORSE** with them than the **beginning**. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, AFTER they have known it, to **turn** from the **holy commandment** delivered unto them. But it **IS** happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog **IS turned** to his own **vomit** again; and the sow that **WAS washed** to her wallowing in the **mire**." 2 Peter 2:20-22

Furthermore, I find the following verses in Hebrews 6 always seem to stir up a bit of controversy whenever certain Christian factions are confronted with their true interpretation. Without fail one begins to hear things spouted out like, "THE BIBLE SAYS ONCE YOU'RE SAVED, YOU'RE ALWAYS SAVED!" Then if one points out how totally **apostate** some Christians have become after initially **accepting** Yeshua's salvation, you usually hear the same old tired response: "Oh come on now brother! Those people were never *really saved* to begin with!" I would then have to add to the list of those who may not be saved, those who say they have read the Bible and can still believe in such a thing as the "once saved always saved" doctrine. You know if it was not even remotely possible for a believer to **"neglect"** or **"forsake"** the **gift**, or to **"fall away"** (G646: **apostasia**) from the LORD of their own free-will, why then did God find it so necessary to put more verses like 2-Thessalonians 2:3 and Hebrews 6:4-6 in the Bible?

"Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a **falling away** first, and that **man of sin** be revealed, the **son of perdition**." 2-Thessalonians 2:3

"For it is impossible for **THOSE** who WERE **once enlightened** [meaning they're not anymore], and HAVE tasted of the **heavenly gift**, and WERE made partakers of the **Holy Ghost**, and HAVE tasted **the good word of God**, and **the powers** of the world to come, **IF** they shall **fall away** [which means it *can* happen!], to **renew** them **AGAIN** unto **repentance**; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame." Hebrews 6:4-6

We also know the Bible likens Christians to such things as **clouds**, **stars**, **trees**, **virgins**, etc., which can further expose the *once saved...* doctrine for what it is by the following verses in Jude. Keep in mind, we are

only learning these things to show how Christians still retain the ability to operate in the free-will once **saved**, including in the **seventh millennium**. This includes **rejecting** God's promised **deliverance** after **initially accepting** it (Rom 2:3).

"These are **SPOTS** in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: **CLOUDS** they are **without water**, carried about of winds; **TREES** whose **fruit withereth** [meaning they once had fruit], **without fruit**, **TWICE DEAD** [Eph 2:1], plucked up by the roots; **Raging waves** of the **sea**, foaming out their own shame; **wandering STARS**, to whom is reserved the **blackness of darkness FOR EVER** [and that would be Hell]. Jude 1:12-13

Those verses in Jude sure sound to me that some people who had once known the LORD, are going to still end up being cast into Hell! On the other hand, we are told the Christians that do maintain at least some degree of personal relationship with Yeshua "onto the end," maintain it at differing levels of commitment and obedience. We are also shown that very few *end-time* believers will obtain onto what the Bible calls being **"IN Christ"** before the seventh millennium begins. It appears most believers will just keep or kept the **Christ** buried within their **earth**, not allowing the **seed** to **mature** to **full stature**. This condition of withholding what is God's from coming forth in the *earth*, most definitely corresponds to the parable of the buried talents. Now let us get to the root of this **false doctrine** once and for all. How many times have you heard some preacher say, "God will never take back your salvation"? *You know, like it is your salvation to begin with.* Yeshua *will* take back His free gift of **salvation**, but I will let Him tell you that since it is written in His Word.

"Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast **LEFT** thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art **fallen**, and **repent**, and do the **first works**; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will **REMOVE THY CANDLESTICK** [**lampstand**/Holy Spirit] out of his place, **EXCEPT** thou **repent**." Revelation 2:4-5

"No man, when he hath lighted a candle [G3022: **Lamp**], putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a **candlestick**, that they which come in may see the light [*of the world*]." Luke 11:33

The following chart further helps to illustrate the different levels of commitment and Christian maturity.

Table of Spiritual Growth

The Law of the Fullness

The LAW (under) Gal 4:4-6	The SPIRIT (in part) 1-Cor 13:9	The FULLNESS (without measure)
EPHRAIM/Jacob (Hos 11:12; Is 40:9)	JERUSALEM/Israel (high place)	MT ZION/Judah (Psa 78:68; highest)
BODY/Earth: 1st heaven (1-Thess 5:23)	SOUL/Breath: 2nd heaven (personality+)	SPIRIT/Air: 3rd HEAVEN (from God)
CALLED (Rev 17:14)	CHOSEN / ELECT (Rev 17:14)	FAITHFUL (Rev 17:14)
GOOD (Rom 12:2)	ACCEPTABLE (mixture)	PERFECT/Complete (pure)
30-FOLD (Mat 13:23)	60-FOLD (striving)	100-FOLD (resting: Heb 4:11)
LITTLE CHILDREN (1-John 2:13)	YOUNG MEN (growing)	FATHERS (mature)
WATER BAPTISM (Mat 3:11)	SPIRIT BAPTISM/moving in gifts (power for service)	FIRE BAPTISM (1-Peter 1:7; 1-Cor 3:13-15)
OUTER COURT (judgment of sin)	HOLY PLACE (submitting of soul)	HOLY OF HOLIES (God's image & likeness)
SALVATION (Phil 2:12; Num 21:9)	SANCTIFICATION (1-Cor 1:30)	REDEEMED (Eph 1:13-14, 4:30)
BRASS (corruptible)	SILVER (redemption: change)	GOLD (incorruptible)

It seems salvation continues to be a *process* of **redemption** that many in the Church have taken for granted. It is true that we can be **called** and then **elect** or **chosen** as heirs of salvation, but that in itself does not force one to *abide* in God's will. This is why the vast majority of Christians tend to dwell in the spiritually lower place of the **outer court** in the household of God. For those who believe God will not take their salvation, the individual still possess the God given right to "**forsake it,**" even after initially **accepting** it (John 6:66; Jude 1:11). And as stated beforehand, GOD *will* remove His **Spirit** from end-time **apostates** (2-Thess 2:3). Why else would the LORD have warned us about such things as turning our backs to the plow, returning to our own vomit, or wallowing in the mud again after we were washed clean? Of course this would seem completely impossible when one is walking in the **light** of God's **glory**.

Still, many of the brethren who believe in the "once saved..." doctrine have probably never entered into the *labor* that produces true **sanctification**. This condition of **neglect** is likened in the Bible to children playing in the market place, preferring to remain willingly ignorant regarding the truth of the following verses:

"For if we **sin** wilfully after that we HAVE received the **knowledge** of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries." Hebrews 10:26-27

Now for some this "**falling away**" (**apostasia**) or "**turning back**" begins to take place long after the **initial salvation** experience has passed. Once God's dealings begin to chop and hack deeper and deeper at the root of the soul, attitudes can change. It is at these

times that not only the temptation to, but the desire to disregard one's **salvation** and eventually time with **Yeshua**, can arise. Oh this is not done in one instant; the heart grows cold over time as **the world** creeps back in. Again, this is something that would have been almost unthinkable while one was yet in the **"child"** stage of development and still enjoying the **"milk"** of the Word. Be that as it may, **salvation** apart from the **work of sanctification** (separation from the **world** and the **lusts** thereof) will never lead any Christian into true lasting deliverance. Those who believe they just can bypass the work of **sanctification** are setting themselves up for the **apostasia!** **Newborn saints** must have time to grow. Complete deliverance leading to immortality will still be "the Way" during the seventh millennium.

Now consider this; since we know there is no numbering of days or time in the eternal realm, the reference to "days" in Isaiah 65:22 referring to God's **people**, must be referring to the time given **these brethren** during the seventh millennium to receive the **fullness** of their **inheritance**. Once this has been accomplished those individuals will gain or be **changed immortal** and be allowed permanent citizenship not only in the natural Jerusalem, but in the **spiritual beloved city "New Jerusalem"** as well. Still, the Bible says **Zion** (the realm of those who *first* followed the Lamb...[onto the *death*]), will always remain the greatest place of honor for saints in the household of GOD. While **new-born** saints must first walk in the realm described as **"the camp of the saints about"** before receiving their **inheritance** in the **City of God**:

"And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [1] **the camp of the saints about**, AND [2] **the beloved city**: and fire came down from **God** [3] **out of heaven**, and devoured **them**." Revelation 20:9

As we have just read there will still be a place of degrees in the household of God at the end of the next thousand years. With that being the case, let us take a closer look at these groupings, but especially the word **"elect"** as it presently applies to the Church. This title gets used in the Bible to refer to *any* of the brethren that went on to follow or followed Yeshua in their lifetime. However, it also gets used specifically many times to distinguish between **sold-out** Christians and **those** just going along for the ride. This is why the **Woman** (the **corporate elect Church**) must be further divided at the **marriage** chamber door; once Christ **secretly returns** to His **Temple**. Another reason we

need to classify the word **elect** as it relates to the Church is that its understanding becomes so vital when studying many of the end-time prophecies. By pure definition this word is mainly used to identify those who have **"chosen"** to go on with God, but have not yet become **"the faithful"**:

"And except that the Lord had shortened those days [meaning it won't be another **40-yr** long cycle of **tribulation**; only **1,335-days** (Dan 12:12)], no flesh should be saved: but for the **elect's*** sake, whom he hath **chosen**, he hath shortened the days." Mark 13:20

*G1588: **elect** (as found in Mk 13:20, 1-Pet 1:1-2, & 2-Joh 1:1) from G1586; **select**; ...[**chosen**], **elect**.

Revelation tells us the **Two Witnesses** must minister **1,260-days** during what is called **the great tribulation**, at which time they will possess the power of God apparently without measure (truly the **greater works** ministry: Joh 14:12). These brethren will be given that power because they first overcame the Devil in their own lives, and then in turn could be trusted to overcome him once the fullness of God's power was given to them. These brethren will have obtained such a oneness with Christ at that time that no man or devil could possibly hope to deceive them ever again. These will be the ones walking in what the Bible describes as a supernaturally protected ministry: no one will be able to stop them until the end of their **42-month** ministry (Rev 11:7). This means "it is for the **elect's sake**...", the **Woman** in the wilderness portion of the segmented **Elect Church** that God must cut Satan's time short, *to protect her*. It is the **Woman Church** that will still need protection and hopefully **perfection** for some—not the **Man child**.

Can The Elect Be Deceived? "You Betcha!"

"Forasmuch as this people refuseth **the waters of Shiloah** that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; Now therefore, behold, the Lord **bringeth up upon them the waters of the river**, [Rev 12:15: **water as a flood: armies**] strong and many, even the king of **Assyria**, and all his glory: and he shall come up **over all his channels**, and go over all his banks [**a flood**]: And he shall pass through **Judah**; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the **neck** [Rev 14:20?]; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel." Isaiah 8:6-8

Many have interpreted Mark 13:22 below as saying none of the **elect** can be deceived. Yet it is actually saying these false Christ' and false prophets will "try...to **seduce**, if **they're able** even the **elect**." This refers to that portion of the **elect** that remains the **Woman** (the **foolish virgins**) who must **flee** into the wilderness once "the door is shut." Satan will then be given a chance to go after that **elect** Church until "**their robes**" are washed white in the blood of the Lamb, or they **fall back** to the **outer court** or **worse**. Therefore, it is not really a question of whether these elect can or cannot be deceived, but that they are going to be tried. This is happening now. Please keep in mind as you read Mark 13:22 that the translators added the words "**it were**" to this verse in the KJV, and changed "they're able" into the word "possible," which essentially makes it sound *impossible* for any of these **elect** to be deceived, but I believe you may come to see otherwise:

"For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if **it were possible** [G1415/G1410: **they're able**], even the **elect**." Mark 13:22

vs. the actual Greek verbiage

"For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if **they're able** even the **elect**." Mark 13:22

"And the **serpent** cast out of his mouth **WATER as a flood** [invading armies/persecution: Isa 8:6-8] after the woman, that he **might cause** [G4160: **make**] HER [not the man child] to be **carried away** [**taken captive**] of the **flood**." Revelation 12:15

Additionally the words "might cause" as was just used in Revelation 12:15, originally meant "**to make**" or "**do**," meaning this *is* going to happen, not "might" happen. Although with either interpretation the intent remains the same: the Devil will have the power as he has always had the power to control the **flesh**. Thus, any who are in the **Woman** Church who are not at least fleeing for the **higher ground** (in Christ) will be **overrun by the flood of invading hordes**. One can also conclude that by this time after the **Woman** has given birth to the **Man child**, which same event triggers the **great tribulation**, those in the **Man child/Remnant/Two Witness Company** (Rev 12:17) would actually be walking in total union with Christ at that point. Therefore, false Christs, false doctrine, and the **False**

Prophet ("**the tail**": Isa 9:15; Rev 12:14), will not be able to entice them in the least. Contrariwise, the **Woman** in Revelation 12:15 and 2-John 1:1 (the "**elect Lady**") are those in the same place of vulnerability as those in Mark 13:22. Thus, the **elect** in Mark 13:22 are the ones that need to do business with God, and now those **foolish virgins** will have to go and "**buy**" their "**oil**" at a **premium**!

Those in the **Woman** Church that are willing to pay the price (Mat 25:9-10; Rev 7:14) will then be able to continue their redemption process with renewed vigor and quite possibly **martyrdom** for many. Nevertheless, God said He will help the woman, probably with the same judgment He brought upon Korah's house by swallowing up **the "flood" of evil men** that hunts her:

"And the earth helped the woman, and the **earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the FLOOD** [of soldiers (Isa 59:19/Rev 19:20)] which the dragon cast out of his mouth." Revelation 12:16

"So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the **enemy** [**Gog**] shall **come in like a FLOOD**, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him. And the **Redeemer** shall come to **Zion** [Mal 3:1; Mat 25:10; Oba 1:21], and unto them that turn from **transgression** in **Jacob**, saith the LORD." Isaiah 59:19-20

"But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: **And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up,** and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. They, and all that appertained to them, went down **alive into the pit**, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation." Numbers 16:30-33

I believe those of the **oil seeking Woman** who are eventually martyred (2-Ki 8:3-6), will also be resurrected once the **seventieth week** of Messiah is completed. Then throughout the seventh millennium those that are "**alive and remain**" (Dan 12:12) will be expected to come into this same place of complete surrender at which time(s) **their change(s)** will occur in the

twinkling of an eye, and they too will then be *caught up* into the "descending" New Jerusalem (Rev 21:10).

"Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall ALL be **changed** [eventually, but each in the order that they submit], **IN a moment, in the twinkling of an eye**, at the **last trump**: for the trumpet shall [begin to] sound, and the **dead [in Christ]** shall be raised incorruptible [1-Thess 4:16-17 says the dead are raised first, then the others are changed], and **WE** shall be **changed**. For this **corruptible** must put on **incorruption**, and this mortal must put on immortality. **So when** this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? [1-Cor 15:26; Rev 20:13-15]. **O grave**, where is thy victory?" 1-Corinthians 15:51-55

"Sing and rejoice, [1] **O daughter of Zion** [those in the **woman** who become the **man child**]: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of **thee**, saith the LORD. And **many nations** shall be **joined** to the LORD in that [thousand year] day, and shall be [2] **my people**: and I will dwell in the midst of **thee**, and **thou** shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto **thee**. And the LORD shall **inherit Judah** his portion [the **10th** part (Rev 11:13)] in the **holy land**, and shall **choose Jerusalem** [the changed **Elect Church**] again. Be silent, **O all flesh**, before the LORD: for he is **raised up** out of his **holy habitation** [Isa 2:21, 26:21]." Zechariah 2:10-13

Apparently the **last** corporate resurrection of the *living* will include any remaining **last day** mortal **believers** who are not deceived by Satan once he is loosed again. That is to say, God may need to do another "quick work" in **righteousness** with the very last of the **last day saints** and just **change them** along with the resurrected "**small and great**," meaning the *young* and *old Lazarus type* saints at the **WTJ**. Finally, there are those who are called forth from **the sea**, from death, and lastly from the temporary place of torment called Hell, which will include **apostate** Christians:

"And I saw the dead, small and great [literally, young & old], stand before God; and the **books** were opened: and **another book** was opened, which is **the book of life**: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their **works**. AND [1] **the sea** [the **nations**]: gave up **the dead** which were in it; AND [2] death and [3] hell delivered up the dead which were in **them**: and **they** were judged

every man according to their **works** [notice, no **book of life** for the last group, v. 13-14]." Revelation 20:12-14

Now let us define God's **New Jerusalem**: God's **new Elect Overcomer Church**. Presently the **Woman Church** is in a valley of decision and division. She is set above the **Outer Court Church**, and yet out of her will come the **Man (male/mature) Child (son) Church**: **the called out**, of the **called out**, of **the called out**. The present place of the **Woman** could be described as the current place where Christians dwell once they desire a deeper walk with the LORD, yet not fully understanding what that may all entail or the sacrifice(s) they will have to endure. As the revelation of this cost begins to sink in, many of the **lawish (oil-less) Woman** Christians will be **offended**, while others will decide they are not willing to pay the price anymore. All of these will end up being **trodden under foot** either in the "**sanctuary**" or in "**the court** relationship realms" (Dan 8:13; Rev 11:2). The Bible tells us some Christians will even continue to try to hide in the **Woman** thinking no one will notice their lack of wedding attire (Jude 1:12). Of course even for those who remain in the **Woman** at **midnight**, only a **remnant** will obtain onto **Man child** status after the **midnight travelling period** is complete. According to the Bible those who choose to remain in the **Woman** after the **wedding chamber is shut**, are those who are "fed in the wilderness" (p.p. 2Ki 8:2-3) by the same **Man child** brethren that just came out from her (Rev 12:2).

It is important to note here that the woman who flees into the wilderness is not in some untouchable place. It says she has a place "prepared" for her where she is "fed." It says she is nourished for the **42-months** from "the face of the serpent." All this means is that she will not be in plain sight or easily captured at that point; she will be operating in an **underground mode** as it were. Open **Christian** churches will be slaughtered. Other fake churches will betray them. Still, the Bible does not say she cannot be harmed or martyred before or after that point in time. In fact, what is coming will have to be a very lethal persecution in nature so as to drive the woman into the wilderness. I believe the brethren in Daniel 11:33-35 that "fall" (those that are "**instructed**," or only have "**understanding**," vs. those that "**know**" their God), are these same believers that will be strengthened and encouraged in the wilderness.

"And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which **came out of great tribulation**, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb." Revelation 7:14

What Happens At **Midnight**?

"Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the **north country**, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array [Joel 2:5] as men for war against thee, O **daughter of Zion**. We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a **woman in travail**. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way [i. e., stay *underground*]; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side. O **daughter of my people**, gird thee with **sackcloth**, and wallow thyself in **ashes**: make thee mourning, [as for] an only son, **most bitter lamentation**: for the **spoiler** shall **suddenly come upon us** [Rev 18:10]. I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among **my people**, that thou mayest know and try their way. They are all **grievous revolvers**, walking with **slanders**: they are **brass** and **iron**; they are all **corrupters**. The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away. **Reprobate silver** [the **whorish woman**] shall men call them, because the LORD hath **rejected** [once **saved**...?] them." Jeremiah 6:22-30

"And **he [Gog]** shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a **great army**; and the king of the south [the USA] shall be stirred up to battle with a **very great and mighty army**; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast **devices** against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him [**traitors**' in the government], and his [**Gog's**] army shall **overflow** [as the waters of a **flood**]: and many shall fall down slain. And BOTH these kings' hearts shall be to do **mischief**, and they shall speak lies at one table ["Let us agree to unilaterally disarm"]; but it shall not prosper: for yet **the end [Armageddon]** shall be at the **time appointed**." Daniel 11:25-27

"...**at midnight** the LORD smote all the firstborn [who were not covered with the blood] in the land of **Egypt**..." Exodus 12:29

"In a moment shall they die, and **the people shall be troubled at midnight**, and pass away..." Job 34:20

"At **midnight** I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous **judgments**." Psalm 119:62

"And **at midnight** there was a cry made, Behold, the **bridegroom cometh**...[*approaches*]." Matthew 25:6

"Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at **Even**, or **at Midnight**, or at the **Cockcrowing** [i.e., as the Son **arises** (Isa 2:21)], or in the **Morning [Armageddon]**: Joel 2:1-2]." Mark 13:35

"And at **midnight** Paul and Silas [types of the Two Witnesses] prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the **prisoners** [Christians still in **bondage**] **heard** them." Acts 16:25

What Happens At The **Marriage**?

(Christ **secretly returns** in a **people** which actually triggers the **Great Tribulation**)

"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom **came** [Christ' return *in the Spirit*, p.p. Rev 7:3-4]; and they that were ready went in with him to the **marriage**: and the door was shut." Matthew 25:10

"Before she **travailed** [for the next **42-months**], she brought forth; before her [**great tribulation**] **pain** came, she was delivered of a **Man child** [Rev 12:5]. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for **as soon as Zion travailed** [meaning she too will have to do some **travailing at midnight**, but not during the **42-months** as will the **woman** who went to **buy oil**], she brought forth her children." Isaiah 66:7-8

"And she brought forth a **Man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up [in the Spirit]**, Rev 7:3-4] unto God, and to his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days**." Revelation 12:5-6

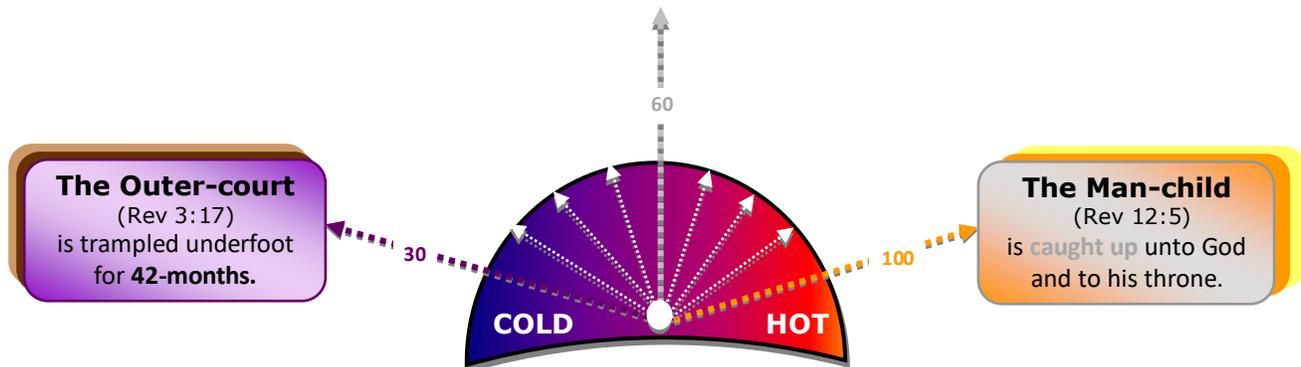
"**And there was war in heaven ["travail"]**: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out

with him [out of the **Man Child**]. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, **Now is come salvation**, and **strength**, and the **kingdom** of our God, and the **power** of his **Christ**: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And **they overcame** him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and **they** loved not their lives unto the death [Rev 11:7]. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the **earth** and of the **sea**! for the devil is come down unto you, having **great wrath**, because he knoweth that he hath but a **short time**" [3.5-yrs]. Revelation 12:7-12

"Choose This Day Whom You Will Serve"

"I know thy works, that thou art neither **cold** nor **hot**: I would thou wert **cold** or **hot**."

Once the door is shut **The Woman** (Rev 12:2) must **flee** into the **wilderness**, for not only the **outer court** ("**the host**"), but "the sanctuary" as well is to be "**trodden under foot**" (Dan 8:13).



[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Great Whore

Revelation 17:1-5

"And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the **great whore** that sitteth [has global influence] upon **many waters** [or **nations**]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed **fornication**, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [fruits or riches] of her fornication. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [same beast in Rev 13:1], full of names of blasphemy [Catholicism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Atheism, Socialism...], having **seven heads** [existing G-7 countries] and **ten horns** [wicked **leaders** that will arise]. And the woman was arrayed in **purple** and scarlet colour, and decked with **gold** and precious stones and pearls [all symbolic attributes for Christians], having a golden cup in her hand full of **abominations** [Mk 13:14] and **filthiness** of her **fornication**: And upon her forehead was a name written, mystery, **BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**"

To answer the question of *what* or *who* the end-time "**great whore**" is that rides the beast now turned red (given Satan's power: Rev 13:2) in Revelation 17, one must first understand God's definition of a spiritual whore. It should go without saying that this whore is not some giant prostitute of a woman, or man, that will be riding around on some multi-headed supernatural beast in the end times. Although, it is sad to say that is exactly what many of the religious people this **whorish Woman** symbolizes believe.

If the truth is to be known about who this whorish woman/"mother of harlots" type represents, we must let the Bible define who she is, and not the scholars and secular artists who have come up with some pretty bizarre images of this woman who rides the beast. To begin with, I see that many born-again believers want to point the finger at the Catholic church and say "There she is!" Undoubtedly Rome has embodied the pattern for what has become the un-scriptural *clergy + laity* structured church system, yet we see all the other **denominational** churches (*daughters of harlotry*) in every nation have accepted this same **system** where everybody essentially depends on one person to stand

up front and be God's mouth piece. However, all of that is the *secondary* definition of who this great whore is; the Holy Spirit had corrected me on that one. No, *this* "great whore" primarily represents one thing, and that is once Christian *America*. Just read every attribute given to this whorish woman and you will see that only America, the main end-time super power in the world can fulfill all her qualifications. It may help you to understand that the "great city" of Babylon represents political America, and "Babylon the Great" is the worldwide corporate expression of the "great city's" fornicating ways. America has truly influenced most of the world, especially economically. So the **Great Whore** symbology represents Christian America's **backslidden** condition before the world, and "**the Great City Babylon**" represents America's economic and political might over most all nations in the end times, particularly with the G-7 nations (the "**seven mountains**"). America is surely doomed if the people do not repent and turn back again to the living GOD. Some believers do not like to hear that so maybe they should read it:

"And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great CITY Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all." Revelation 18:21

Of course most all of Revelation 17 & 18 describes what again can only be America's judgment. America is judged this way because she was once a great Christian nation, but she has turned her back on GOD and went a **whoring** after other **lovers**. The utter hatred toward Christians in America and in the world is seen daily in the media and by many famous sinners. Still, how good of role models do **backslidden apostate** Christians make? This makes it easier for laws to be passed to persecute those who *have chosen* to follow God's Word. Meanwhile, all forms of perverseness and debauchery are honored and protected through the media, Hollywood, and America's courts. America sends money and aid into many other countries to support such things as abortion, sex changes, and when the democrats are in office they fund those who would destroy Israel. She corrupts multitudes by her movies; she is the biggest exporter of pornography in the world. Welcome to *End-time America the Great!*

"With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."
Revelation 17:2

"So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns." Revelation 17:3

Politically correct America has let in and accepted every religion in the world. Catholicism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Satanism, you name it. Actually, these are some of the "names of blasphemy." Aspects of these beliefs are even made mandatory in many American schools, and yet the Christian Bible and its wisdom are forbidden. Even with a new *pro Christian* President being voted into office in 2016, it seems the country is still divided into what could only be described as a *God hating vs. God respecting* populace.

"And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration." Revelation 17:6

This is the verse that misleads a lot of Christians into believing the whore is the Catholic church, and again, part of it is. The Catholic church has definitely murdered millions of believers throughout her past. The *Spanish Inquisition* and the *Crusades* shed more "blood of the saints" than any other assault in history. Yet, America has given the Catholic church a place of preeminence among its people, its traditions, and its government. So yes, "in" corrupt end-time America is found the blood of prophets and saints, and yet there is definitely a murderous **spirit of hatred** moving on a certain growing number of people here in America that would murder Christians if they were just allowed to.

"And in her [people] was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth." Revelation 18:24

"For I have heard a voice as of a **woman in travail**, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first [man] child, the voice of the **daughter of Zion**, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me **now!** for my soul is wearied because of **murderers**." Jeremiah 4:31

The "great whore" as all things symbolized in the Bible, is actually revealing a spiritual condition. This condition will be manifesting through many people and nations in the end-time. Keep in mind, this whore is called "the mother of harlots," which means there are

more than just her; she has daughters. As for the people, they are described all throughout the Bible as those whose hearts have wandered from once having made a **covenant relationship** with Yeshua, to going after other "**lovers**"; "For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also" Matthew 6:21. Yet I believe **this whore** "which reigneth over the kings of the earth..." (Rev 17) is primarily speaking of backslidden apostate America who was once a great Christian nation. A nation that was once used mightily by GOD to bring the *good news* to the world, but has now become "**a habitation of devils**, and the hold of **every foul spirit**." Once America stops, or is unable to protect Israel it is all over for her. "Blinded" Israel will also get hit, for she too has the blood of the prophets on her hands.

"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers." Matthew 23:29-32

"Therefore shall her [America's] **plagues** come in one day, **death**, and **mourning**, and **famine**; and she shall be utterly **burned with fire** [this speaks of nuclear attack: "blood, fire, and **pillars of smoke**"]: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city [USA]! for in **one hour** is thy judgment come. And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise [the U.S. is the biggest import nation] any more." Revelation 18:8-11

"Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast **left** [gone a whoring from] thy **first love** [Yeshua]. Remember therefore from whence thou art **fallen**, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will **remove** thy **candlestick** **lampstand** [/Holy Spirit: Pr 20:27; Is 62:1] out of his place [lose your **salvation because YOU neglected** it], except thou repent." Revelation 2:4-5

"**Whoredom** and wine and new wine take away the heart. **My people** ask counsel at their **stocks**, and their staff declareth unto them: for the **SPIRIT of whoredoms** hath caused them to **err**, and they have gone a **whoring** from under their God." Hosea 4:11-12

"Therefore the **showers** have been withholden, and there hath been no **latter rain** [Isa 66:8]; and thou hadst a **whore's forehead** [or thinks like one: **666**], thou refusedst to be ashamed." Jeremiah 3:3

I have heard a lot of people say that the book of Revelation is just "too far out there!" They say, "All those beasts, all those weird depictions, who can understand it? Why John must have been hallucinating!" But I will tell you this; there is nothing in the book of Revelation that has not already been spoken of someplace else in the Bible through story, type, or parable. Take for instance the next two verses in Revelation 17 and compare them to the following verses in Ezekiel 23 which are addressing the *spirit* of whoredom through the story of Aholah and Aholibah:

And the **ten horns** which thou sawest upon **the beast**, these shall hate the **whore**, and shall make her **desolate and naked**, and shall **eat her flesh**, and **burn her with fire**. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto **the beast**, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.
Revelation 17:16-17

"...And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal **furiously** with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be **devoured by the fire**. They shall also **strip thee** out of thy clothes, and **take away** thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy **lewdness** to cease from thee, and thy **whoredom** brought from the **land of Egypt**: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember **Egypt** any more. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will **deliver thee** into the hand of **them** whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated: And they shall **deal with thee hatefully**, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee **naked and bare**: and the nakedness of thy **whoredoms** shall be discovered, both thy **lewdness** [wickedness] and thy **whoredoms**. **I will do these things unto thee**, because thou hast gone a **whoring after the heathen**, and because thou art **polluted** with their **idols**." Ezekiel 23:25-30

One can play the denial game and say these verses in Ezekiel 23 are only talking about two Hebrew women from antiquity, or one can admit that God's primary reason for such stories is to teach us the principles of spiritual whoredom. We have just seen one way in which the spirit of whoredom can affect the people of God. Now I would like to show you how this spirit affects or attacks a Christian nation. Have you ever wondered why Revelation calls this whore the "Great Whore"? It is because she is the end-time leader of the pack. She is the culmination of all spiritual whoredoms that were ever committed against GOD. This great whore is shown to ride **the beast**, which same **beast** is described in Revelation 13:1-10 as a many membered worldwide system of **governments** and **religions**, both historical and present. America is truly the only nation that can presently be described as reigning over all the other nations, not just the G-7. Its dollar is currently the world reserve currency and its military has yet to be defeated. She was once used mightily of GOD to spread the gospel to the nations, to feed them, and to model to the world how a Christian nation should function, but no more! Keep in mind, the Catholic church is not and never was God's bride. Thus, *it* cannot be the "Whore" of Revelation like many believe.

In Jeremiah 4 there is a prophecy that I believe speaks of an end-time judgment that starts with the USA. This same judgment is shown in places like Revelation 17 & 18. I believe this destruction will primarily come about once the **horns** "**burn her with fire**," which I also believe speaks of **nuclear attack**. The abortions, certain wars, the rejection of GOD from her schools and laws, have all brought this upon her and nothing will prevent it from happening now. Yet, the Christians who dwell in the "secret place of the Most High" will be covered over when **destruction** comes:

"Set up the standard toward **Zion**: retire, stay not: for **I** [GOD will] will bring evil from the **north**, and a **great destruction**. The **lion** is come up from his thicket, and the **destroyer** of the Gentiles [**Gog**] is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [**Murmansk?**] to make thy land **desolate**; and thy cities shall be laid **waste**, without an inhabitant. For this gird you with **sackcloth**, **lament** and **howl**: for the **fierce anger** of the LORD is not turned back from us. And it shall come to pass at that **day**, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the **prophets** shall wonder [Jer 6:26-30]." Jeremiah 4:6-9

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Rapture vs. Overcoming

1-Thessalonians 4:15-17

"For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are **alive and** remain unto the **coming** of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall **descend** from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the **dead IN Christ** shall rise **first**: Then we which are **alive and** remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the **clouds** [of **witnesses**], to meet the Lord in the **air** [G109: to **breath** (i.e., in the *Spirit*):] and so shall we ever be with the Lord." 1-Thess 4:15-17

"Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall ALL be **changed** [eventually, but each in the order that they submit], **IN a moment, in the twinkling of an eye**, at the **last trump**: for the trumpet [a revelation] shall [begin to] sound, [for another **1000-ys**] and the **dead [in Christ]** shall be raised **incorruptible**, and **WE** shall be **changed**." 1-Corinthians 15:51-52

To start with, I must say I really hate the title of this chapter. Not because of what it says, but because of the false doctrine that has been so entrenched into its meaning. This one dogma has so captivated the Church because of its false promise of physically escaping the **great tribulation**, that it is almost spiritual suicide to speak this rebuke among most Christians. You may be thinking I am talking about the "pre-," "mid-," or "post-**tribulation** debate, but I am not. I am talking about the premise that many believe the Bible teaches God will *remove* His people—all of them—*before, during, or after* the **great tribulation**. If one would just crosscheck this doctrine's many end-time prophetic stances with the Bible and not some commentator's side notes, you would see the errors for what they are. Furthermore, this doctrine was birthed on a false interpretation of a **true vision** that was given back in 1830, and it has just gone downhill since then:

"But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed." Galatians 1:8-9

You see brethren; Yeshua said Christians would be here during the **great tribulation** (Mat 24:9). Daniel

said Christians would have to go through the **great tribulation** (Dan 11:33), but the Church has *sanitized* those verses to say they really do not mean what they say. With that in mind, let us see what has been in plain sight all along.

"For **nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom**: and there shall be **famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes**, in divers places. All these *are* the **beginning of sorrows**. **THEN** shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, **AND SHALL KILL YOU**: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And **THEN** shall many [Christians] be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another." Matthew 24:7-10

Who is the great divider of God's people? Who has always introduced out-right lies and part truths to confuse and divide the people of God? Satan knows that once the prevailing opinion in a matter has been established as "the gospel truth," it then becomes a very hard thing to ever speak against in the Church or any place else for that matter. This is the same way that propaganda works; just speak something—anything—then constantly affirm it before the people. Then give anyone who would dare speak against it a hard time through **intimidation, shunning, false accusing**, etc. Sound familiar? After all, who wants to be ostracized for speaking against something that the majority of the people have **blindly** accepted as the truth? Brethren, all biblical truths must be set forth by God's original two witnesses: His *Spirit* and His *Word*.

I will tell you this right from the beginning; I was once one of the most adherent supporters of the rapture doctrine. I made tracts and bumper stickers to hand out telling people about *The Rapture* that was to come upon the Earth and their need to accept Jesus into their lives before it was too late and they are "left behind." Now my heart was in the right place, but my head, or should I say *the knowledge of the Word* was not. I use to cry out to the LORD, "Just leave me behind; I don't care about what will happen to me; someone has to be here to tell the people about what's happening to the world and why." "I want to tell the people about you Jesus so they won't die and go to Hell." In those days I would fast a lot and seek the LORD for all I could get from His Spirit and His Word. I found myself drawn to end-time prophecies seeing that I knew this was the time-period I was just "born-again" into. One evening as I was studying the Word while fasting, the Holy Spirit just dropped a revelation into

me and it is almost like I heard an audible bell go off in my head. As I sat back in amazement I knew something(s) had just been poured into my spirit pertaining to the many questions I had in the Word. Yet most of what was given me was not revealed until many days, months, and years down the road. The only thing I will discuss in this chapter pertaining to those revelations was that which pertained to the Rapture. Now keep in mind, I was just like many of you believing "lock, stock, and barrel" that this rapture event was going to happen just like I had been told by most of Christendom from the day I was *saved*. However, the next morning after I had received these yet unknown revelations I knew of a certainty that *the Rapture* teaching was wrong and that it was not going to happen as many Christians believed it would happen, pre, mid, or post. There will be no suspense here because in a sentence I will just tell you what I will prove throughout the rest of this chapter. The rapture as taught by the *Bible* speaks of a *spiritual* "catching up" event when Yeshua *physically* returns at **Armageddon**, just like Paul was *spiritually* "caught up" to the "third Heaven" yet his body remained alive on Earth.

"I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one **caught up** to the **third heaven**. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) How that he was **caught up** into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter." 2-Corinthians 12:2-4

"And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe."
Acts 14:19-20

I have said this many times myself after first being taught this by wise men of God; "The Bible must interpret the Bible." Meaning to say, any revelation or interpretation that comes forth in the Church must also be found written in the Bible either outright or in the "hidden mamma," which are the symbologies and *Types* of God's Word. Anyone can come up with their own interpretation of a passage or create a doctrine around a verse or two, but God condemns this practice:

"Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any **private interpretation**." 2-Peter 1:20

The Bible goes on to warn Christians to "try the spirits..." because not everything one hears, even if they sincerely believe it is from the Holy Spirit, is going to be from God. It has been said that "Satan's attacks are like rat poison; seemingly 98% good food, but it's the **2% poison** that gets them." That being said, most if not all **false doctrine** will be built up upon some element of truth in the Bible. I say *built up* because as the years go on things get added to these "**doctrines of devils**" that never seem to be questioned as to their validity in the Word. No one dares question *the man up front* or the wrath of the church elders will be brought to bear. Those who do legitimately question what they believe may be errors of doctrine can have all sorts of demonic retribution leveled at them. They are first said to be "in rebellion," or are "attacking the Pastor because they want to be in charge." They will even be called "Satanists sent in to destroy the church." Lastly, they are accused of "Never having been saved in the first place" or many other slanderous **evil surmising's** are spoken. Thus, **spirits of false accusations, false doctrine, fear, manipulation, and control**, all go to work diligently protecting the investments that they have labored sometimes for centuries to plant within the household of God.

I think it would be beneficial to include in this study the main purpose for which both the Old and the New Testament teaches us "the blood" is used for. We should all be able to agree it is for the remission or payment of our sins. However, it does not stop there! Anyone who has read the Bible through knows the blood of Yeshua not only cleanses us, but it gives us **power** to overcome sin as well: "For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace" Romans 6:14. To put that another way, **salvation** apart from **sanctification** will never bring about the full deliverance that Jesus promised us throughout His Word. So why then do God's people eagerly seek to escape this "**present suffering**" if this is what God has ordained to bring about that needed **change** in us (Gen 3:17)?

"Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have **chosen** thee in the **furnace of affliction**." Isaiah 48:10

"If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us

out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."
Daniel 3:17-18

"For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to **believe** on him, but also to **suffer** for his sake;"
Philippians 1:29

"But the God of all grace, who hath **called** us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have **suffered** a while, make you **perfect**, stablish, strengthen, settle you." 1-Peter 5:10

You know the Devil is trying to deceive many brethren into thinking that they can serve God in some half-hearted, **lukewarm**, or even **backslidden** Christian walk, and then when times get tough they will just be gloriously removed from the Earth in "the rapture" by an *all-loving* God. These same brethren must also believe they are just going to be miraculously **changed** into the "spotless" bride of Christ adorned for her master, when many were and have been just "standing idle in the marketplace." Someone also needs to ask the many Christians around the world who are being martyred for their faith as you read this "How the rapture (*doctrine*) is working for them?" I believe you will find this doctrine only seems to take hold in places and countries where there is little to no real persecution for the faith taking place. I'm afraid someday many America Christians are going to be in for a big surprise.

As for being "**changed**," I don't believe this *changed nature* is something most Christians are seeking to qualify for (Rev 12:11; 14:4-5), since they have been told they are just going to "fly away" someday anyway; I mean why bother? Another comment I hear all the time from the many tenacious rapture exponents is this, "Hey brother, the Bible says God has not appointed us unto wrath!" I always say "Amen" to that. But you know, God also said He did not made Hell for man, but we know many have and are going there just the same. Christians need to remember everything that Jesus preached, *everything* in the Bible is conditional. Moreover, the Bible tells us it is the **wicked** who are to be bundled, burned, and taken away (removed) for judgment, whereas the righteous will inherit the Earth:

"I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil." John 17:15

One of the stories many preachers so enjoy quoting in support of this feel-good escapism doctrine is the story of Noah and the flood. They say this is proof text for the Rapture, but let us compare apples to apples here. First off, Noah and his family were never actually taken from the Earth were they? They were protected by obeying God's Word to prepare the ark while others mocked their assumed insanity. Today this types out as preparing the soul for His **secret temple coming** (Mal 3:1; Mat 25:10; John 7:10-14). Now afterwards the eight walked the same Earth they had previously walked, except now the wicked had been removed or "taken" in judgment as it were. However, the main emphasis of that reference was that the people were "eating and drinking..." and did not have a clue when or even *that* destruction was coming. So likewise, "as it was in the days of Noah" so shall it be in the end-time: Christians need to be preparing the *ark* of their souls by obeying God's Word & His Spirit; if we cannot, we had better start fasting for control over the soul. We all need to come up higher in our walk with God because the **flood** of ungodly men & armies (Isa 28:2-3; Jer 12:5; Rev 12:15) will soon cover the earth. Then when destruction does come we too will be *lifted up in the Spirit* to meet the LORD in a higher place of relationship, a place of covering, a place of overcoming.

"And she brought forth a **man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and to his throne." Revelation 12:5

"*Before she travailed*, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of [brought forth as] a **man child** [: **mature son**]. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a **nation** [not two saints] be born at once? for as soon as Zion **travailed**, she brought forth her **CHILDREN** [not *one*, or even *two*, but a **remnant**]." Isaiah 66:7-8

"But upon **mount Zion** shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the **house** of **Jacob** shall possess their possessions." Obadiah 1:17

"And **saviourS** shall come up on **mount Zion** to judge the **mount of Esau**; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S." Obadiah 1:21

There will be group of Christians that will not be found *ready and watching* for their LORD'S **1st secret end-time coming** because they will be fast asleep.

"And the woman [foolish virgins] fled into the **wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days**." Revelation 12:6

"And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled."

Luke 21:20-22

Jesus is talking about the "**great tribulation**" in Luke 21 and Revelation 12 above. These are Jews *and* Christians who are told to "flee" brethren. Now whether you believe this is a reference to *spiritual* or *natural* mountains, or spiritual Jews or natural Jews (who of course do not read the Bible or believe in Jesus anyway) makes no difference. There will be believers on the earth during the **great tribulation** who have to "flee" so as not to be killed: Mat 10:23, 24:9. Do not make the mistake others have made by building your faith around one verse or the interpretation of a passage or two, or on one erroneously interpreted vision. Especially when that interpretation or doctrine leaves you waiting for a type of deliverance that Jesus never intended. The fact remains, all believers will be here on this earth during the **great tribulation** and that which follows it (Mat 24:29; Isa 26:20-21). To prove this point further let us look at the parable of the tares:

"Let both grow together until the **harvest**: and in the time of **harvest** [the **indignation: the vials**: Isa 26:20-21] I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the **tares**, and **bind them in bundles to burn them**: but **gather** the **wheat** into my barn." Matthew 13:30

Do you see the order here? It is the **wicked** who are gathered first. Now I suppose the "post-trib" folks are saying, "See, I told you the Rapture happens last!" Close, but tell me, why would believers need to be removed from the very place God says they are going to inherit, especially *after* the Earth is purged?

"For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth. For yet a little while, and the **wicked** shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace." Psalm 37:9-11

"For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be **cursed** of him shall be cut off [**destroyed**]." Psalm 37:22

Then of course what rapture study would be complete without exploring the now famous vision had by one 13-year-old *Margaret McDonald* back in 1830. That vision (see the link below), and the passage in 1-Thessalonians 4:15-17 are the two main pillars upon which the rapture doctrine is supposedly supported, but *can* we look at these two references outside the end-time rapture mindset? Let us see if God's Word illuminates a true interpretation other than what has been previously applied to little Margaret's vision*.

[*www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Rapture%20Vision.pdf](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Rapture%20Vision.pdf)

Excerpt from 1830 vision: "I saw it was just the Lord himself descending from Heaven with a shout, just the glorified man, even Jesus; but that all must, as Stephen was, be filled with the Holy Ghost, that they might look up, and see the brightness of the Father's glory. I saw the error to be that men think that it will be something seen by the natural eye; but 'tis spiritual discernment that is needed, the eye of God in his people" (2-Ki 6:17).

It is also paramount that we study the "air" many of the brethren say we are to get "caught up" into since this is the very heart of the rapture doctrine's premise.

"And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and **breathed** into his nostrils the **breath** of **life**; and man became a living soul." Genesis 2:7

"And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty **wind**, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the **Holy Ghost**, and began to speak with other tongues, as the **Spirit** [G4154: **breath**] gave them utterance." Acts 2:2-4

"Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the **wind**, prophecy, son of man, and say to the **wind**, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four **winds**, O **breath**, and **breathe** [Gen 2:7] upon these slain, that they may live [the dead in the **fullness Christ** arising **first**]." Ezekiel 37:9

Are you starting to see how "**breath**," **breathe**," "**wind**," and "**air**," are all actually equating to the **Holy Spirit** in the Bible? Let us look at some more of the **Strong's definitions**:

Genesis 2:7 "Breathed": H5301: *naw-fakh'*

A primitive root; to puff, in various applications (literally, to inflate, **blow** hard, scatter, kindle, expire; figuratively, to disesteem): - blow, **breath**, give up, cause to lose [life], seething, snuff.

Ok, now let us look back at 1-Thessalonians 4:17 once again but especially the word "air."

"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the **clouds** [**great cloud of witnesses**], to meet the Lord in the **AIR**: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." 1-Thessalonians 4:17

1-Thessalonians 4:17 "Air": G109: *ah-ayr'*

From *aēmi* (to **breathe** unconsciously, that is, **respire**; by analogy to **blow**); "air" (as naturally circumambient): - air. Compare G5594.

So now you are saying, "There you go! It can't be any plainer than that; Christians must go up in the air!" Howbeit if we *are* to "meet the LORD in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord," WHEN DO WE COME DOWN? I mean that verse would then be saying we are going to be forever up in the air floating around with Jesus. *That would be awkward.* This is why we must always factor in that God speaks to us using symbolic representations more often than not. The golden rule still applies here: *The Bible must interpret the Bible* (2-Peter 1:20). Any-old unsaved sinner or devil can come up with this "fly-away" dogma just like many have who for years (only since 1830) have fallen into lock-step with this less than inspired modern day interpretation for the "catching-up." Many have proclaimed dates that have come and gone without event, and the world mocks Christians, God's Word, and of course God Himself. The Word is spiritually discerned brethren, but you say "It's literal." OK then, bon appétit:

"Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you." John 6:53

Satan counts on Christians to be lazy laity and to just *eat-up* everything that comes their way, especially when it is the "**broad way**" that leads to escaping suffering. Whereas God says we (each of us) should be busy Bereans', searching His Word to see if such things be so. Let us continue to search out what the biblical interpretation for these *clouds of meeting* in 1-Thessalonians 4 really are and I will give you a hint, it has to do more with departed brethren (*witnesses*) than with condensed moisture:

"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so **great a cloud of witnesses**, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us." Hebrews 12:1

Over and over again the Bible describes the LORD'S different returns and or His appearances as sometimes "on," sometimes "in," and sometimes "with" the clouds of Heaven:

"I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man **came with the clouds of heaven** [Rev 19], and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him." Daniel 7:13

You know when I look out my window today I already see clouds, so something must be special about the cloud(s) that Jesus is bringing with Him when He returns:

"And the **armies** which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, **white** and clean." Revelation 19:14

"And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a **great cloud**, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of **amber**, out of the midst of the fire." Ezekiel 1:4

Above in Ezekiel chapter one we see still another picture of one of the LORD'S appearances as described using pure typology, and if you read on you start to see the interpretation of what—or who—makes up this "great cloud" the LORD returns in; it is the saints who have gone on to "follow the Lamb wheresoever" He led them in their day and age. In other words, it is the overcomers' who have died (where martyred) and now reside in the heavenly realm ("that **they** without **us** should not be made **perfect**": Hebrews 11:40). Now let us look again at this *air* in which the saints are to meet the LORD? You know if the clouds are not real clouds but saints, you really need to reconsider your understanding of the "air" also. I think you will find out the "air" being described in 1-Thessalonians 4 is not the kind that dries our clothes:

"The **wind** bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is **born** of the **Spirit**." John 3:8

Very seldom did Yeshua speak verbatim parables, i.e., *apple = apple*, or *cloud = cloud*. However, most of the time it seems what was meant to be taken metaphorically in the Bible was seldom seen as such by those who felt they needed to add their own **carnal** understanding to the pot (2-Ki 4:40). A good example of this was when Yeshua spoke of tearing down the temple, and that He would rebuild it again after three days. Or how about when He said we should eat His flesh? Come on now brethren! Surely there must be some cannibal Christians out there with the way everything gets interpreted? I can say without a doubt that Satan has used the gullibility of a certain invented *laity class* of believers to just blindly accept anything the self-imposed *clergy class* (not including the *5-fold*) puts before them; I know I use to. It is a fact that God speaks to all using symbolic language, but the Christian is to possess understanding (Mat 13:10-11).

The fact also remains that this "air" which an atheist will say is just that—*AIR*, has its true interpretation in the Bible as "**Spirit**"; God's **Spirit**. The Bible must interpret the Bible or it is simply not the Word of God. The following are just a few of the verses that support this truth. I believe you will see the *catching-up* experience spoken of in 1-Thessalonians 4 that *all* Christians are thought to be caught-up into (for there are two other "catching ups" spoken of in Rev 11:12, & 12:5), is actually a situation where *both* the spirit and soul of just *some* of the brethren begin to be caught-up into a higher realm of God's presence/**Spirit**. The other *catching up event* shown in Revelation 11 and 12 in an actual physical catching or **calling up**. Then, those that remain "alive" and "cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days" (the end of **Armageddon**: Dan 12:12) will begin to be "**changed**" throughout the thousand-year reign as they too completely surrender their souls onto GOD'S **Holy Spirit** ([see link](#)). That is what the "**day of rest**" (from the works of the **flesh**)/the "**Dispensation of The Fullness**" is for; to make men "every whit whole" [**complete**]:

"If a man on the **sabbath day** receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man **every whit whole** on the **sabbath day**?" John 7:23

We must keep in mind brethren God's master plan; we are not only to be **born-again**; we must also be **sanctified** before the **perfecting** or **completion** of the soul can take place (Mat 5:48). Any doctrine that

teaches a Christian can escape or cut the sanctification process out of the picture is selling you a **doctrine of devils** my friend. I know there are going to be those who will still believe that if the Bible says "up in the air we *ALL* go," then they will continue to literally believe, up, up, and away..., but then it, Jesus, also says we should "gouge out our eyes" and "cut off our hands" if they cause us to offend now doesn't it?

The Bible most definitely describes three different rapture *type* events that will take place. One at the start of the **great tribulation**/the beginning of the **42-months** (the **secret temple coming**: Mal 3:1; Mat 25:10), one after the Two Witnesses finish their **1,260 days** of ministry and are **killed** and **resurrected** (this one is a literal **catching up** into **perfection**), and the one that we just talked about in 1-Thessalonians 4 which progressively takes place throughout the next thousand years. This last **spiritual rapture** will start for some at the beginning of **Armageddon**. This last "rapture" is the only *rapture type* event most of the Church seems to have even heard about. In Revelation 12 we are told about a group of saints who are symbolically called the "**Man child**" which literally means "**mature son(s)**." We are also told about the "**Two Witnesses**" or "**two martyrs**" in Revelation 11. Then there are the "**Two Olive trees**"/"**Two Anointed Ones**" that stand by the Lord of the whole earth that the angel told Zechariah in a somewhat roundabout way represent the "**Spirit**" and the "**Word**" in Zechariah 4:6. These are the saints that will minister the gospel to the world while they "feed" or minister to another portion of the Church (the foolish virgins) that were not quite ready when the bridegroom **returned**. So they are *caught-up* and then minister on the Earth during the **great tribulation**. Is that what you have been taught, because that is what the Bible says?

"And she brought forth a **man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **CAUGHT UP** unto God, and to his throne [Mal 3:1]. And the woman [**foolish virgins**] fled into the **wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they [the man child/two witnesses/wise virgins] should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days.**"

Revelation 12:5-6

"And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went [meaning he was prepared] to make **war** [[link](#)] with the **remnant** [two witnesses/man child] of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ." Revelation 12:17

Later on these same *man child* brethren will be attacked by **Gog**, the dragon/Satan who will have possessed the **False Prophet** (the presiding **Pope**) just like the **two witness** brethren will be, for they are both one and the same **remnant** group of overcomers. Revelation 11:7 says that "the beast out of the pit shall make **war** against them, and shall **overcome** them, and **kill** them" **after** their **42-month** ministry. These are all the same brethren folks; it is just different typologies being applied to keep things hid. However, it is time they be made known; PRAISE GOD!

Ok, now you just read of the first *spiritual* rapture in Revelation 12 above, where the man child is "**caught up** unto God, and to his throne," which also coincides with the "**marriage** of the Lamb": Mat 25:10. This is also known as the first **secret coming** of the LORD to His earthly temple, which same **secret coming** is also typed-out in Malachi 3:1 and John 7:10-14. So you saw how these *man child* brethren are going to be "caught up" to God's throne, and yet they are shown to be "feeding" the same "woman" down here on earth that they had just came out of; that same *Woman Church* that had been nurturing them as they were growing up into Christ. This **secret catching up** tells us their bodies are still going to be physically on the earth at that time just like Paul's was. *Come on now brethren!* You are supposed to be asking for a second witness to this precept I am teaching here, actually a third, since I already showed you Malachi 3 and John 7.

The fact of the matter is, these end-time brethren—just like Paul—are going to be the only brethren who will have overcome their **adamic natures** to a great extent before the **great tribulation** begins. However, they will still be learning increased obedience throughout the **42-months** by the things they too will suffer, thus the "**sackcloth and ashes**." These are and will be the "**wise virgin**" group of Christians who were ready and watching for their Master's return, but not "every eye" will see this **1st return** or **coming**; it will only be for those who are watching and crying out, and it is apparent not every Christian is doing that. This is when the "**double portion**"/"**former & latter rain**"/"**greater works**" ministry is **imparted** into the spotless bride at the **marriage consumption**, which is another doctrine in itself, but let us stick to that which pertains to this **first** of three *rapture type* events. The next time the Bible describes a rapture event taking place is **after** the **42-months**, once the **witnesses** are ordered to be **killed** by the **2nd beast** in Revelation 13,

but let us read that in Revelation 11. Keep in mind it is the **2nd beast** (the **false prophet**) in Revelation 13 that has the *power* and *authority* to have people killed.

"And **he** had power to give life unto the **image** of the beast, that the **image** of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be **killed**." Revelation 13:15

"And when they shall have finished their [**42-month**] testimony, the beast [actually Satan & his princes in a people] that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make **war** against **them**, and shall **overcome** them, and **kill** them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [world-wide Babylon], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And **they** of the **people and kindreds and tongues and nations** shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And **they** that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these **two prophets** [*olive trees/man child/etc.*] tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after **three days and a half** the **Spirit of life** from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which **saw** them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, **Come up hither**. And they **ascended** up to heaven in **a cloud** [Heb 11:40]; and their enemies **beheld** them." Revelation 11:7-12

Revelation 11:12 takes place **3 ½-days** *after* the **42-months** of **great tribulation**, but before the **viol judgments** really get started. This is the only time the Bible speaks of saints (the overcoming **martyred** dead) being "**caught up**" or "**called up**" **physically** into the heavenly realm just like Yeshua was when He ascended. Furthermore, this catching up is definitely not going to involve all the living saints. Moreover, the worst is yet to follow when the Lamb begins to pour out "**the wrath of the Lamb**" during the **30-day** "**indignation**" time-period that follows. After that at **Armageddon** comes GOD'S "**fierce wrath**," also called "**the winepress of the wrath of GOD**." So brethren, I am just asking that you take these things and go back into the Word. Pray, and ask the Holy Spirit to reveal if you have been deceived in any way about the rapture. I did 30 some years ago, and the LORD revealed the truth to me. It just came as a revelation and has proved itself out over the years as I studied what the Spirit had revealed to me. Now "Go, and do likewise."

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

New Heavens & Earth

Isaiah 65:17; p.p. Rev 21:1-5

"For, behold, I create **new heavens** and a **new earth** [+ the new creation spirit, soul, & body (1-Thess 5:23)]: and the former shall not be REMEMBERED, nor COME TO MIND. But be ye glad and rejoice forever in that which I create: for, behold, I CREATE **Jerusalem** a **rejoicing**, and **her people** a **joy**. And I will **rejoice** in **Jerusalem**, and **joy** in **my people**: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard **IN HER**, nor the voice of crying." Isaiah 65:17

Those of us who were taught the rapture were basically told that one day all Christians are going to mysteriously be removed from the Earth, which would in turn trigger a supposed "seven-year" long tribulation period. We are told that Christians would be "caught up" to some heavenly banquet on some supposed celestial New Jerusalem. This would then continue until a seven-year tribulation period was ended by Yeshua returning with all the saints. They told us the Earth along with any of the remaining wicked were to be blasted into oblivion at the end of that supposed seven-year tribulation period. This doctrine goes on to say that once the Earth was annihilated a brand-new heaven and Earth would be instantly created.

Well, I must admit at first this sounded pretty good to a young, foolish, gullible believer. However, later as I began to study God's Word in depth, I found this interpretation of the second coming could hardly have been based on any actual biblical passages. Go ahead, ask any sincere Christian that believes in the rapture if they have ever been able to line-up biblical principles with this unscriptural doctrine; most will tell you flat-out they cannot, or worse, they do not know how to. It appears many of those who believe in the rapture have in essence rejected the Bible's **sanctification** message in favor of this **escapism** doctrine. I too once *sincerely* believed in this misguided definition of *one verse*, 1-Thessalonians 4:17; I know what I am talking about here! Only through earnest prayer, times of fasting, seeking counsel *outside the box*, and through much searching of the Word, was I then able to see the truth in this matter. In actuality the rapture's view of the new heavens (Rev 12:12) and Earth comes from the same place all of its corresponding doctrinal stances come from; an 1830 *post New Testament* misinterpre-

tation of a vision had by 13-year-old Catholic *Margaret McDonald* (2-Cor 11:4). Thus, one misinterpreted verse (1-Thess 4:17) created great deception (Mat 24:4). Nevertheless, her vision was right on the mark.*

*www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Rapture%20Vision.pdf

Howbeit Christ's scriptural return will include a type of new heaven & earth coming forth as the rapture preachers teach, but watch for the verses that speak of the singular heaven, and those that speak of the plural version of the word "heaven." I believe you will see the plural **heavens** usage primarily speaks of man's soul and spirit being made new, as in "the stars of heaven" (Deut 1:10), while the singular *heaven* usually refers to the natural cosmos. However, the interlinear concordance that I use (**Jay P. Green's**) uses the same Greek word for each? What I have come to learn is that somehow the KJV translators knew something more of the original manuscripts that caused them to use plural and singular versions of the word heaven, which in essence then intentionally separates mankind's *heavens* (body, soul, & spirit), from that of the celestial bodies (i.e., planets, suns, stars). One example of the plural heavens usage is seen in 2-Peter 3. The following verses also help to identify the "**thief coming**":

"But **THE DAY OF THE LORD [Armageddon]** will come **AS a Thief in the Night**; in the which the **heavens** [man's heavenly elements: flesh, soul, & spirit] shall pass away with a great noise [**warfare & wailing**], and the **elements [humanities foundational beliefs]** shall melt with **fervent heat [fierce wrath]**, **the earth** [man's body] also and the **WORKS [of the flesh (1-Cor 3:13)]** that are therein shall be **burned up**." 2-Peter 3:10

"Let no man deceive you by any means: for **that day** shall not come, except there come a **falling away FIRST**, and that **man of sin be revealed** [who is then **fully setup** by the end of the **1,290-days**], **the son of perdition**; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God [man's soul], showing himself that he is God." 2-Thessalonians 2:3-4

"**The thief cometh** not, but for to **steal**, and to **kill**, and to **destroy**." John 10:10a

"Behold, I **come as a thief**. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame." Revelation 16:15

Admittedly, 2-Peter 3:10 does *appear* to be saying the LORD will surely disintegrate the planet upon His physical return, but a **sinner** gets that much out of the verse through **carnal** thinking. This is what happens when the Bible is not left to interpret itself; all manner of **false doctrine** comes forth. Now let us examine more closely what the LORD will really be doing during "**the day of the LORD**" which comes "**as a thief in the night.**" I believe you will see that **this day** is a **day of vengeance**, and that "**this thief**" will come to **steal, kill, and destroy**; He will not bring glad tidings and create new planets as you are about to find out:

"For this is **the day of the Lord** GOD of hosts, **a day of vengeance**, that he may avenge him of his **adversaries**: and the **sword shall devour**, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a **sacrifice** in the **north country** [this is when **Gog** gets it; God will be through using it/them] by the river Euphrates." Jeremiah 46:10; p.p. Rev 19:15

"But it shall be **one day** [contextually: the LORD'S **return at Armageddon**] which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time [after the "**evening sacrifice**": the death of the **Two Witnesses**] it shall be light [this is not Isa 60:1-3; it is the LORD'S return 3.5-yrs later to rescue Israel at its darkest final hour]." Zechariah 14:7

"But in the days of the voice of the **seventh angel** [**7th seal; 7th trump; 7th vial**], when he shall begin to sound, **the mystery of God** [Yeshua's **physical return**: the "day" and "hour" thereof that only the Father knows of; *that mystery*] should be **finished**, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets." Revelation 10:7

"Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see **the day** approaching. For if we **sin** wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of **judgment AND Fiery indignation** [**God's fierce wrath/the winepress judgment**], which shall devour the **adversaries.**" Hebrews 10:25-27

When the Bible talks about "**the day...**" as it pertains to the end-time, it can actually mean a couple of things. One we just talked about which is "**the day of the LORD**" when God sends forth His "**fierce wrath**" upon the **un-repentant** at **Armageddon**. The other is "**the day**" of final judgment a thousand years later at

the **WTJ**. Yet there is "**a day**" that will be a **thousand years** long. There are three "days" of note in the Bible:

"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that **one day** is with the Lord **AS A THOUSAND YEARS**, and a thousand years as **one day.**" 2-Peter 3:8

As I have been attempting to illustrate there are some reasons why the LORD must continue to wait before He brings about the fullness of the prophesied changes we see mentioned in the Bible for both man and creation. One reason for this delay is there will still be a people needing to acquire **salvation** by faith after the **sixth millennium**. For example, some of these people will be **newborn** Christians such as those of natural Israel who will end up believing the Witnesses' message. These **new converts** will also need time to work out their overall salvation as well.

"The Lord is not slack concerning **his promise** [to return (2-Pet 3:4)], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to **us-ward**, not willing that any should perish, but that **all** should come to **repentance.**" 2-Peter 3:9; p.p. Isa 65:17

If we were really meant to take verses like 2-Peter 3:10 at face value, God would certainly have a lot of explaining to do. That is, let us say the LORD does wipe out the natural Earth and starts over with a new planet and cosmos right after **Armageddon**; do you think He would then turn around and re-re-create it *a third time* after the **WTJ**? What do I mean by that? Well to start with if God were going to completely replace the old Earth right after **Armageddon**, why in the world would He need to recreate some old dead and broken things from the previous Earth, since the following passages show these things will still quite literally remain on Earth when properly interpreted using the natural elements as the primary intention. Please notice the Word's ability to be very forthright at times, even when it comes to prophecy (John 18:20-21):

"And **they** [natural re-grafted **Israel**] shall sever out [from **the camp...**] **men** of continual **employment**, passing through the land to bury **with the passengers** those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall **they** search. And **the passengers** [**heathen**: Zec 14:18] that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall **he** set up a sign [or **marker**] by it, till **the buriers** have buried it in the valley of **Hamongog** [meaning **multitude of Gog**]." Ezekiel 39:14

Christendom teaches that Yeshua returns at the end of **"the (great) tribulation"** and pours out His wrath upon all creation (*melted elements, dissolved heavens* and such). The next thing that would obviously have to occur would be the brand-new heaven and Earth event—right? If we were to follow that line of thinking where God brings about the disintegration and dissemination of *all the elements* at the end of **Armageddon**—to make way for the new of course—how could there still be all these **dead bodies** in the valley of **Hamongog**? Better yet, tell me why God would rename a new place after a devil? Remember now, we are told no one is to remember the sorrowful things that happened in the former life once **"all things"** have been made new. So why will there still be a place called in the Greek, **"The valley of the multitude of Gog"** during the next "New Earth" millennium? Furthermore, if a literal new heaven (singular) and Earth event are to take place immediately after the battle of **Armageddon**, why the need to bury bodies? Think real hard now; will God really need to replicate some stinky old dead bodies that will still need to be buried seven months into a supposed new creation Earth? I suppose many of you will need to read all of Ezekiel 39 if you want a more factual understanding of life after **Armageddon**. There you will find it even speaks of people burning discarded weapons "for seven years" instead of using the trees for firewood. I hope it is becoming apparent to the reader that the over-all creational change that many have believed will have taken place at the beginning of the **7th millennium** can only be accurately fulfilled after the **WTJ**; after the **New Jerusalem** has fully descended a thousand years later. This tells me when God does bring forth the new heaven and Earth event after the **WTJ**, then the **corruption** which we once knew will surely be found no more. We must learn to trust and use the types in this or any biblical matter; **eight**, as in the **8th millennium** is the biblical number for new beginnings, not seven. *Seven* is the number for **individual perfection**, which means to **complete** the individual. Whereas *twelve* represents **corporate perfection** or **completion** (twelve gates, pillars, apostles, etc.: Rev 21). God said He must **"finish"** the work that He had first **"created"** during the first six days* on the **seventh** and final day of His overall creational plan.

*http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/six_days_of_creation.html

The following are some key words that are used in the Bible to describe **"...the day of the LORD."** We need to go back to 2-Peter 3:10 to see once again if this

verse is literally saying that the natural Earth and stars are going to truly be dissolved away when Yeshua returns. One way this is accomplished is by examining these words in their original language:

- **G4747: Elements**
G4748; [something **orderly in arrangement**], that is, (by implication) a serial (basal, **fundamental**, initial) constituent (literally), proposition (figuratively):—element, [**principle**], rudiment.
- **G3089: Melt**
A primary verb; to "[loosen]" (literally or figuratively):—[**break(up)**], **destroy**, dissolve, (un-) loose, melt, put off. Compare with G4486.
- **G2741: With fervent heat**
From G2740; to [**set on fire**]: with fervent heat.

Now let us compare the verbiage in 2-Peter 3:10 to the following words Paul used in 1-Corinthians 3:12-15 when he said that our works would be tried "as by fire," and that *this fire* would ultimately reveal our works for what they are. We need to understand when the Bible says the fullness of this elemental works based "fervent heat" judgment will come upon corporate mankind as it relates to the two separate seats of Judgment* that are yet to come:

*http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/throne_judgments.html

"Now if any man build upon this foundation **gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble**; every man's work shall be made manifest: for **the day [of the Lord]** shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by **fire**; and the **fire** shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward [at the **Judgment seat of Christ**]. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss [and miss out in the **1st resurrection**]: but **he himself** shall be **saved**; yet so **as by FIRE.**"

1-Corinthians 3:12-15

Vs. **1000-yrs** later

"[1] And the **sea** gave up **the dead** which were in it; [2] and **death** and **hell** delivered up the dead which were in them: and **they** [the **wicked** dead & those bound in chains] were judged every man according to their **WORKS**. And **Death** and **Hell** were cast into **the lake of FIRE** [i.e., **eternal Hell**]. This is the second death. And **whosoever** was not found written in **the book of life** was cast into **the lake of FIRE.**" Revelation 20:13

Friends the Bible does not get much hotter than Revelation 20:13. Contextually the passages you just read are speaking of "the day" of final judgment: the **WTJ**. Therefore, one must conclude there is both a great and terrible **day** of God's judgment that comes at the end of the sixth millennium upon the living, and there is also coming "a day" of final judgment that awaits "the dead" at the end of the **1000-year reign**, which is what ushers in the **WTJ**, the **New heaven & Earth**, and what would be the **Eighth Millennium**.

What have we learned thus far concerning the new heavens and Earth? We have learned that at least two separate passages in the Word (2-Pet 3:10 and Heb 10:25-27) speak of some people being destroyed, spirit, soul, and body. Obviously these verses and others like them have caused some to believe in the overall molecular destruction of the Earth and all the cosmos at **Armageddon**, but as you have just read, people will still be burying bodies and Ezekiel 39 (below) says they will be burning the weapons of war for heat well into the **seventh millennium**:

"And **they** that **dwell** in the **cities** of **Israel** shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years [this is after **Armageddon**]: So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and **they** shall spoil **those** that spoiled **them**, and rob **those** that robbed **them**, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 39:9-10.

This tells us contextually that for the most part this same Earth we now walk, is going to remain for at least the next thousand years. Nevertheless, the Bible does give place for a day in which the natural cosmos (including the Earth) must "pass away" before the new one(s) can come forth. And yet the spirit, soul, and body of man must also first undergo a change so that the former is not remembered anymore. Another way to determine the timing of the **new creation event** is to examine Yeshua's statement where He said His mission was to fulfill the scriptures. This is not what happened when He cried out from the cross, "It is finished!" What was finished at that point in time was the atonement for sin. That is why it is not until Revelation 21:6 which chronologically follows the **WTJ** that we read of the culmination of God's master plan coming to pass. But again this can only happen after the last saint has been resurrected and restored onto GOD:

"And he said unto me, IT IS DONE [the end of man's deliverance from evil]. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and THE END. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

Revelation 21:6

Are you aware of all the prophecies that have yet to be fulfilled? John tells us in Revelation 1:1 of things "which must shortly come to pass" that pertain to the future revelation of the risen LORD. Regrettably what many denominations tend to teach and preach has been nothing more than handed down doctrines and traditions of men who were themselves deceived by devils. This occurred because the Church failed to reapply the Truth as the Word of God was *more excellently* revealed throughout the centuries. The end result of this **stubbornness** (the **flesh/PRIDE**) is what the Bible calls "**gross darkness**," and yet it is to get **darker** still.

How is it that these **errors** can continue to prosper when our generation has had some of the most in-depth biblical resources and modes of communication that have ever been made available to mankind; how did Satan do this? Well, since he could not stop the Word from going forth he had to poison it with false doctrine through what has become a multitude of *altered* (copyrighted) translations. Copyrighted versions that were forced by copyright laws to change not only verbiage, but context as well. That is only one of the reasons I use the KJV for proof text, even though it too has some minor textual errors. In actuality Satan has been feeding the Church false interpretations for centuries. If there were such a thing as a **Doctrine of Devils poison pill**, the ingredients label would probably read something like this:

Ingredients: (tainted food supplement* Mat 24:4)

Active Ingredient: 2% DISCERNMENT KILLER (in venom form); remaining ingredients: rapture doctrine; prosperity doctrine; "once saved always-saved" doctrine; one-man ministry doctrine (*pasteurizing*; used as a destroying agent/Spirit inhibitor).

*Give slowly over a period of centuries so as not to cause upset. This product was tested on Christians; no beasts were harmed in its development.

When asked of the end-time, the very first thing Yeshua warned His disciples of was **deception**, implying the Church would be rank with it at that time.

With that in mind, let us continue to look at the doctrine of *creational obliteration* by examining the word "fire" as it relates to "**the day**" of the LORD'S **open** ("every eye will see him...") **return**. Why is it that so many believers can only see this as a natural fire consuming only natural elements? When in fact, every time you see a verse like 2-Peter 3:10 talking about "**fervent heat**," it is primarily talking about a *spiritual* trial (*burning*) sent to purge or chastise the soul. The premise for this *purging of the soul* interpretation is used all throughout the Bible; this is not something new I am coming up with here. Of course one must be familiar with the relevant principles of this teaching as revealed through biblical typologies, some of which can be found in the verses below:

"And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife [type of the soul], and hast eaten of **the tree**, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: **cursed is the ground** [the **earth (flesh)**] for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it [**earthy(ness)/carnality**] all the days of thy life."
Genesis 3:17

"Therefore hath **the curse [carnality]** devoured the **earth** [man's soul], and they that dwell therein [**souliness**] are **desolate**: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are **burned**, and few men left. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh." Isaiah 24:6-7

"How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy **wrath burn LIKE fire**?" Psalm 89:46

"A **fire** devoureth before **them** [**Gog** (Eze 38)]; AND behind **them** a **flame** burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before **them**, and behind **them** a **desolate** wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape **them**."
Joel 2:3

"For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this [His manifesting in us] shall be with **burning** and **fuel** [the **flesh**] of **fire**. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder." Isa 9:5-6

"**Now will I rise**, saith the LORD; **now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself**. Ye shall conceive **chaff**, ye shall bring forth **stubble** [soulish based fuel]: YOUR breath, AS Fire [Mat 12:37], shall devour you. And the people shall be AS the **burnings** of lime: **AS thorns** cut up shall they be **burned in the fire**." Isaiah 33:10-12

I suppose there will always be some who will still believe that those mentioned in Joel 2:3 will be like some sort of supernatural flamethrower; breathing fire on everything they see. You know, like **Godzilla**! Without a doubt man's **carnality** has truly brought much **desolation** and **deception** into the end-time Church. Although, there is a funny thing about deception, anyone who is deceived in a matter will never be able to admit it because *they are already deceived* concerning that thing. It is like telling a crazy man he is crazy. The **spirit** of **deceptions** ultimate goal is to convince you that what is wrong (**man's thinking**) is right and what is right (the **Holy Spirit's leading**) is wrong. Yet sound doctrine tells us a verse like 2-Peter 3:10 not only alludes to, but strongly implies that the words "elements," "melt," and "fervent heat" were meant to be taken for the most part metaphorically, at least as far as the primary thought is concerned.

We move on to the natural new heaven (singular) and Earth that Revelation 21:1 prophesied are to come, but again these cannot come forth until the **tribulating condition** of our present environment (aka "**the curse**") is no longer needed as a tool of deliverance for mortal mankind. In Revelation 21-22:5 God begins to explain what some conditions will be like in the completed new creation. Notice how it says this new Earth had no more need of the **sea**, contrary to Isaiah 60:5 that does describe a type of sea still present:

"And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more **SEA** [meaning individual **nations**]."
Revelation 21:1

"Then **thou** shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of **the SEA** [again the **nations**; we are not talking *squids & whales* here] shall **be converted** unto thee, the forces of **the Gentiles** shall come unto **thee**."
Isaiah 60:5

Even though the Bible tells us we will see some sort of a natural new heaven and Earth coming forth at the beginning of the **eighth millennium**, it seems the *disappearing sea* in Revelation 21:1 primarily refers to the individual nations that were formed because of man's growing rebellion (Gen 11; Isa 57:20). That is another reason why the **WTJ** new creation event is the only time when *all* past conditions can be forgotten and never come to mind again for *all* people. At that point there will be no more sorrow, pain, death, etc.

Thus, everyone who is going to be **changed** will have been changed by that time so "**the curse**" will no longer be a necessity. The prophecy of "forgotten" ways in Isaiah 65:16 will have already *begun* to take place for those walking in the **Mt Zion** and **New Jerusalem** immortal realms of relationship a thousand years prior. These will have walked in the blessing of *newness of life* from the beginning of the thousand years, which is one of the reasons they are called "the blessed of the LORD." Yet there is a time coming when mankind's deliverance from evil will be final and complete for all. This is when the spirit of *Death*, the place called *Hell*, and the being called Satan are all cast into the **eternal lake of fire** *after* the thousand years. While we are on the subject, just how do you think this *forgetting* process is going to work? Do you think God will just selectively delete our memories? Well to start with let us first gain some understanding as to what is going to be forgotten in Isaiah 65:16. Could it be things like the way we lived, the hardships endured, the rebellion that was always just a thought away, and generally life as it was in a less than Godly world? Of course all this must first be done away with (Rev 20:11) if it is truly never to come to mind again. You know it has been said it only takes one generation (40-years) to completely forget what happened in history, that is once it is not being taught or passed on through experience. To prove this see if you can recall all the major events you heard reported in the news for the last 6-months? How about the last 2 or 3 years? You see my point? What we are talking about here is roughly 1000-years of progressive re-establishment of God's order in the Earth with no liberal media to twist the truth. That to me is a long time to forget about the old ways. Yet even now God is busy wiping away our tears as we repent and allow His healing virtue to flow through us. Still, Isaiah 65 says there is coming a time when *all evil* will be done away with and then truly forgotten once and for all. Surely God can eliminate evil men from off the face of the Earth if He so desires, and that without annihilating all of His creation; He's done it before, "just as in the days of Noah..."

"That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are FORGOTTEN, and because they are hid from mine eyes." Isaiah 65:16

It is time we assembled a biblically correct picture of what life will look like after **Armageddon**. We have

already established the Bible states that it is not until after the **WTJ** that *no one* will be able to remember the **old corruption**. Chronologically that would also set the time given for all things prophetic to be brought to corporate (as in twelve) fruition. Therefore, the seventh millennium should be seen as the last transitional age that will continue to direct mankind back to the pre-fallen state of innocence and obedience; this has always been God's long-term plan to permanently deal with the fallen nature and bring us back into the garden experience. Of course we must pass through the "flaming sword" of His Holy Word before we can enter that place of restored innocence.

Once **saved**, God can then begin to eradicate the **adamic nature** within us through the dual process that includes **sanctification** with **complete redemption** being the end result. **Redemption** is the completion of the **sanctification** process where the soul is made complete in Christ and the body is made immortal, the spirit of man (**which cannot sin**) goes back to GOD (Ecc 12:7; Mat 10:28). God has promised there would be a time when the **old nature** would be *changed* so completely that it would be remembered no more. Now somebody is going to say, "Hey, what about Isaiah 34:4 and 2-Peter 3:10; aren't we suppose to see everything made new before the thousand-year reign?" Well, at face value these verses may appear to insinuate a pre-millennial completion of God's overall plan, just as the verses that speak of "gouging our eyes" seem to insinuate the cure for lusting. Yet the fact remains, biblical prophecies are by nature shrouded with intentionally placed symbolic language. The natural mind struggles against the **Spirit's wisdom** and always will. Notwithstanding, even the mighty apostles needed Yeshua to explain the reasoning behind much of His symbolic speech.

Getting back to the question: "Is the natural Earth to be destroyed upon Yeshua's return?" Many will say, "Yes," because of the afore mentioned passages that they say can only describe God's annihilation of all creation, or are we actually looking at something else?

"For the **Indignation** of the LORD is upon all **Nations** and his **FURY** upon all their **Armies**; he hath utterly destroyed them [their armies], he hath delivered them to the **slaughter**. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the **HOST** [H6635: **armies**] of [the first] **heaven** [Earth] shall

be **dissolved**, and the **HEAVENS** [or **nations**, including the **apostate** church: **1/3** of the **sun**, **moon**, & **stars**] shall be rolled together AS a scroll: and all **their host** [the **sinner**s & **apostate**, **whorish** Christians] shall **fall down**, as the leaf **falleth** off from **the vine**, and as a **falling fig** from the [**cursed** (Mat 21:19)] **fig tree**. For my sword shall be **bathed in heaven**: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of **my curse**, to **judgment**." Isaiah 34:2-5

"Wow!" At first glance the reader may envision these verses in Isaiah 34 to contain language describing some sort of a *divinely-inspired-molecular-meltdown*. However, if we examine the structure of Isaiah 34:2 a little more closely, the first thing we see is that there is a distinction made between the words "**indignation**" and "**fury**." The distinction appears when Isaiah mentions the *nations* and *peoples* of the land. He does so when he intentionally groups the people apart from their armies. One group (the **nations** and **people** of the land) will experience the LORD'S **indignation**, which the "Strong's" says is "to splinter" [**separate**], whereas the **armies** experience God's **furious wrath** and are **destroyed**. Therefore, when the LORD speaks of this "**host of heaven**" (at least in this first instance in Isaiah 34), He is talking about **military powers** and **rulers**. Here the singular version of the word "heaven" is used to represent the heaven where mankind dwells: the lowest 1st heaven; the **natural realm**. Whereas Paul tells us he was caught up to the **3rd Heaven** (3 represents the **fullness**). Moreover, when God speaks of the plural heavens being rolled (**gathered** or **bundled**) together, He's speaking of the corporate judgment that will come upon the rebellious in the world and the Church. It is obvious this judgment cannot be a literal interpretation of what is to take place, or every planet, star, and of course our own sun would be dissolved away. But remember it talks about men still gathering the weapons of war to burn for fuel and burying bodies after this time so we know it is not a natural accounting of things (Eze 39:9-10). Another verse talks about "the heavens being rolled together like a scroll," and I will bet not many of us have ever held a scroll or even know how they are used. Well, today we read books, but back then they read scrolls, and when they were done reading one they would simply *roll up the scroll* and put it away. In today's jargon we would say it this way, "End of story," "The book is closed," "The judgment has been set," etc. Thus Isaiah 34 proclaims there is a finality coming to prideful men, apostate Christians, and fallen angels, all of

whom have ruled and ruined God's creation long enough; they are about to be done away with.

There is no question that God used some of the strongest terminology in the Bible to describe Isaiah 34, and I believe there was a reason for it: to get our attention! Without a doubt there will be mass destruction; millions upon millions—billions—are going to perish before it is all over. Furthermore, I am certain there will be those whose judgment literally involves burning to death as whole cities and towns are destroyed by either man's **weapons**, judged in part by the **Two Witness Company**, or totally wiped out later on by the Lamb's **indignation** and that which follows, GOD'S **fierce wrath**. Yet that does not even come close to the overall obliteration of the cosmos that many claim they see coming out of Isaiah 34. What the Bible does describe is God empowering a people referred to as the **Two Witnesses** in Revelation 11 who will use His power ("**fire**") as needed, and after that the Lamb will pour out His **vials** of **indignation** upon the land in an ever-increasing severity of continued judgments. Now whether the Witnesses' **fire** is the burning conviction of God's Word as it torments **evil men's souls**, and or actual flame of fire sent for their **destruction**, will be up to God.

Why is it interpretations seem to differ so much in the Church? You hear an interpretation come forth and everyone says "Yes, amen!" Then ten, forty, sixty, or hundreds of years later the interpretation takes on a new depth! It is not that the first was necessarily wrong, but God's timing and someone's obedience brought forth a more *excellent*, deeper revelation for the **Body**. God's not the author of confusion; we have one God and one Word, yet there are many expanding revelations of both still coming forth. You will find a good portion of revealed revelation involves symbolisms, applied dimensions, and God's timing. We must also remember that God seldom points to the natural when intentionally placed types are present in a verse. Although, many have mistakenly seen the natural situations shown in the Bible as the verbatim truth, not understanding or forgetting that the Bible speaks of "**hidden manna**." They forget the fact that God must still speak to us using words that sinners will not perceive. Words like rocks, trees, clouds, waves of the sea, locusts, fire, etc. It appears another reason the LORD uses these natural illustrations is to prod our natural understanding into spiritual realities. For some it has become second nature to recognize the

symbolized meanings of certain words and numbers. Thereby, as the stories and prophecies of the Bible are read, many of the deeper revelations contained within start to become illuminated. I imagine there are still many who might need a little *101* in biblical typologies before being able to fully comprehend this matter. Nevertheless, once locked-in, these divinely ordained substitutionary metaphors can enable one to see things that have been hid from old. Unfortunately, many of God's people have and will continue to stumble and error in doctrine simply because they were taught to interpret the Bible without including the *third witness* of the types (Deut 19:15). This means they will or have already ended up denying the same *hidden manna* that was meant to confirm truth, encourage, and strengthen their faith in these last days.

Many Christians read the Bible (a spiritual book) as if it were some college thesis that was open for personal interpretation. If this were not so tragic it would be quite comical showing these believers where their logic and understanding has failed them. For example, how many *one-handed* and *one-eyed* Christians should there be running around out there if we were to always believe in the literal interpretation of the Bible? Why I even heard one famous preacher say the "oil" and the "wine" mentioned in Revelation 6:6 is actually "The rich man's food in the tribulation." What a sad commentary for one who has preached to millions yet lacks sound doctrine. I pray this brother does not interpret the following verses in like manner:

"For **the day of the LORD** of hosts shall be upon every one that is **proud** and **lofty**, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan." Isaiah 2:12-13



Now I am asking you, do you really believe there are some bad trees out there that need to be punished because they grew too prideful? Well then, should Isaiah chapter two be interpreted any different than the rest of the Bible, that is if it is to be taken so literally? The verses we just read in Isaiah 2 are only one of the hundreds of blaring examples in the Bible where understanding typologies and their proper usages becomes a must. Once understood, you will see how these metaphoric messages never go against the grain of the Word. In fact, it is as if they contain the very "DNA" of God's wisdom. Examining the Hebrew & Greek definitions of biblical words is yet another tool that greatly enhances one's insight of the original language's intent. Still, one must also take something into account when studying the original language: a definition or a type does not necessarily express the Spirit's intent for a passage, but it can help to express some of the original thought and the significance a word had at the time it was written because meanings do change over time; this is called etymology.

How do you study your Bible? Do you just read the words and say amen? Was there ever a time when the words needed more insight, more depth, but you just passed them over hoping that someday somebody else would bring forth the understanding? Since we are not to depend on others to do our studying, let us study first hand a few of the words in Isaiah 34:4, but especially the words "host" and "heavens" (plural). In that way we can apply the appropriate symbolisms as derived from their native text. Here we find that these words can actually represent souls (*attitudes*) or groups of people, as well as celestial planetary bodies. The following *Strong's* definitions help bring this to light:

- H6635: **Host**
From H6633; [a mass of persons] (or figurative things), especially regularly [organized for war] (an army); by implication a campaign, literally or figuratively (specifically hardship, worship):—appointed time, (+) **army**, (+) battle, company, host, service, soldiers, waiting upon, war (-fare).
- H8064: **Heavens**
The second form being dual of an unused singular; from an unused root meaning [to be lofty (*pride*)]; the sky (as aloft; the dual perhaps alluding to the visible arch in which the clouds move, as well as to the higher ether where the celestial bodies revolve):—air, astrologer, heaven(s).

Therefore, if we were to combine things like groups of people (**organizations**) together with the condition of gross **pride** and **arrogance**, we would begin to see that Isaiah 34:4 is talking about judging those in the 1st or lowest order of the heavens who have **transgressed** God's Word, not the inanimate planetary bodies in outer space. Now granted, *Strong's "H8064"* (**heavens**) is used at times to refer to the natural sky and planets, but in this instance (Isa 34:2-5) God's focus is most definitely on those who have been ruling and ruining the world: **"the beast from the sea"** group spoken of in Revelation 13. Also, take note how *Strong's H8065* (**heaven**) usually refers to the singular Old Testament form of the word Heaven (the **3rd Heaven**; the realm Paul was "caught up" to and yet his body was still on Earth). Thus, one can conclude the plural **"heavens"** which are **"rolled up like a scroll"** may include some nukes going off early in the war, but the emphases **at this point** is on **wicked people, organizations, and alliances** that must be ended (Rev 10:6).

I think it would be good to expound a little more on the **sun** the **moon** and the **stars** since they are used quite often in many of the end-time prophecies. To start with I do not believe God is all that interested in telling us about the rocks and gases that are out there swirling around in space no matter how pretty they are. On the other hand, I have to believe God is more concerned with the condition of His Church.

There is a principle that must be understood when studying verses like these in the Bible and we find it by tracing their origins. Meaning to say, what Yeshua quoted in Matthew 24 and Mark 13 pertaining to the different celestial bodies (the different levels or [maturities in the Church](#)), would have been first recorded someplace else like in Genesis 37:9. There is a progression of this prophecy's original thought that keeps building throughout the Bible. This *progression* or expansion of truth, is intrinsically laced within not only the Bible's prophecies, but the gospels as well. That is why if you were to read just one of the gospels you would only be presented with a portion of what actually took place. Essentially, the fullness of any matter cannot come into proper focus until *all* the relevant verses are brought to bear; biblical prophecies are no different. Yet with prophecies there is a timing factor or *appointed time* for their revealing to be considered as well.

"For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them." Luke 10:24

"I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now." John 6:12

With that being said let us start with Genesis 37 on the following page and incorporate some of the other occasions when a similar prophecy came forth. In that way we take in the full counsel of what GOD intended when multiple prophecies are present in His word. This is how one not only gains the revelation of a particular verse or passage, but the *fullness* of the thought that GOD had intended to reveal on the matter:

"And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the **sun** and the **moon** and the eleven **stars** made obeisance to **ME** [a **remnant son**]." Genesis 37:9

"Behold, **the day of the LORD** cometh, cruel BOTH with **wrath** and **fierce anger**, to lay the land desolate: and he shall **destroy** the **sinners** thereof out of it. For the **stars** of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the **SUN** shall be **darkened** in HIS going forth, and the **MOON** shall not cause **HER** light to shine. And I will punish **the world** for their **evil**, and the **wicked** for their **iniquity**;" Isaiah 13:9-11

"And when I shall put **thee** out [contextually meaning **Egypt**], I will **cover the heaven**, and **make the STARS** thereof dark; I will **cover the Sun with a Cloud** [withholding God's wisdom (Job 36:29-32)], and the **MOON shall not give her light**. All the **bright lights** of **heaven** will I make **dark OVER THEE**, and set **darkness** upon **THY land**, saith the Lord **GOD**." Ezekiel 32:7-8

"...the **sun** be **darkened**, and the **moon** shall not give her **light**, and the **stars** shall **fall** from [the 3rd] **heaven**, and the **powers** of the [1st & 2nd] heavens shall be **shaken**." Matthew 24:29b

"And I beheld when he had opened the **sixth seal**, and, lo, there was a **great earthquake**; and the **sun** became **black** as sackcloth of hair [the **death** of the **Witnesses**], and the **moon** became **as blood** [the **woman's martyrdom**]; And the **stars** of heaven **fell** unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her **untimely figs** [Jer 24:3-10], when she is shaken of a **mighty wind**." Revelation 6:12-13

"And the fourth angel sounded, and the **third part** of the **sun** was smitten, and the **third part** of the **moon**, and the **third part** of the **stars**; so as the **third part** of them was **darkened** [covered/judged], and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise." Revelation 8:12

So we see by linking some of the paralleling passages that pertain to this subject matter, that it becomes quite evident Yeshua is not focusing on the natural realm in places like Matthew 24:29. Now this could very well be the condition in the natural at that time because of nuclear fallout and the likes. However, the primary thought tells us God will shut His ears to the world and a large portion of the Church once they finally do cry out to Him because of their prior **habitual rejection** of His Word and lack of true repentance (Mat 24:9-13; 2-Thess 2:3; Isa 10:12, 24:23):

"Thou hast **covered** thyself with a **Cloud**, that our prayer should not pass through." Lamentation 3:44; p.p. Eze 32:7-8

The Bible tells us that judgment must first start in the household of God. The appointed time will have come for **Outer Court** Christianity to be dismantled and for the **Holy Place Woman Church** to **bring forth** or manifest the **Man child** saints by being **caught-up spiritually** into Christ at the **consummation** of the **marriage** (Rev 12:5; Mat 25:10). It will also be **time** for the ministries that ignored God's divine order, usurped the place of the **Holy Spirit**, and ultimately directed the hearts of men onto themselves to be **cast down** from their high and lofty positions (1-Cor 13:10; Isa 2:12-13):

"Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of **Jacob**, and princes of the house of **Israel**, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. They build up **Zion** with blood, and **Jerusalem** with **iniquity**. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the **priests** thereof teach for hire, [salaried vs. free-will ministries] and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? **None evil can come upon us** ["once saved always saved"/the rapture?]. Therefore shall **Zion** for **your** sake be **plowed** as a **field**, and **Jerusalem** shall become **heaps**, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest." Micah 3:9-12

Starting in Revelation 8:10 God tells us of a "**great star**" that **falls** ("Babylon is fallen") from heaven (or her place in God; see pictorial on pg. 119). It says this star will burn "as it were a lamp" because America was once a great Christian nation (Oba 1:4). I believe this **star** is none other than America being **cast out** of GOD'S favor. She will be cast down from among the stars of Heaven because she has defiled herself with the **world** and gone a **whoring** after the spiritual embodiment of Baal. Howbeit, Satan is also shown as

being cast out in Revelation 9:1, 11. Yet the star in Revelation 9 is described as releasing Hell on Earth. This star in Revelation 9 is also given the "Key to the bottomless pit," which same key only Yeshua has to give away (Rev 1:18). This star is then shown contextually to be Satan in Revelation 9:11. Now the star in Revelation 8:10 causes bitterness and sorrow just because it fell, which will involve death and economic suffering for many. As for Satan, he will be cast out of the spiritual realm where he has been going "to and fro" for thousands of years. Once that happens he will have to dwell in, and possess just one individual at the start of the **great tribulation**: "**the son of perdition**," the red horse's **rider** (Rev 6:4). Now the star called "**wormwood**" (**anti-Christian** America + & its laws) will cover/attack a third of the *rivers* and *fountains of water*, which are types of Christian ministries (Joel 3:18; John 7:38) with **wormwood** (G894: **bitterness/calamity**). This **bitter calamity** is a type of **judgment** that has already begun to fall and will yet purge the spiritually **adulterous ministers'** who have been committing spiritual adultery by **lusting** after the adoration and praise of the **creature** (1-Joh 2:16). Numbers 5:11-28 explains the "**wormwood**" **judgment**.

As for who the **sun**, the **moon**, and the **stars** represent in Matthew 24, we will need to go back to Genesis 37 where **Jacob** who was sir-named **Israel**, interpreted a dream for his son Joseph. In this dream Joseph saw the sun the moon and the stars all giving obeisance to him. Israel then correctly interpreted the dream's natural counterparts using the revelation of his day, which then established the proper interpretation(s) linking the **sun**, **moon**, and **stars**, to the different segments or levels in the household of God:

"...Shall I and thy **mother** and thy **brethren** indeed come to bow down ourselves to **thee** [a **remnant son**] to the earth?" Genesis 37:10

- **Israel**: **Jacob** was the **old order**, but in this instance Israel is elevated *in type* to represent a/the "**Father**"; the **SUN** (**gold**: yet he is only the light of one **sun**, vs. the **overcomers' seven-fold sun light**: Isa 30:26). Type of: prince:—to prevail (life giver); the righteous, Israel: Gen 32:28; Psa 89:36; Mat 13:43; 1-Cor 15:41.
- **Rachel**: the **MOON**. Type of: **the Woman Church** (who birthed only **two children** i.e., the **two witnesses**; **virgin(s)**); the **soul**: Gen 3:15, 35:24; Isa 54:1; Mat 1:23; Rev 12:1-2.

- **11-Brothers**: the **STARS**. Type of: **born-again** believer; the **called**; **guiding lights**; the **corporate Church**: Gen 37:10; Num 24:17; Jud 5:20.
- **Joseph**: (**remnant son/tribe**) the **remnant**. Type of **Two Witnesses**; **Man child** persecuted Church (those who become the **seven-fold light** after they are **martyred**: Isa 30:26; Gen 50:19-20; Rom 8:29; 1-Joh 3:2; Rev 11:11-12).

Back in Ezekiel 32 we see God is speaking to the worldly **leaders** and the people of **worldly Egypt** who will have no **guiding lights** to guide them once the **Outer Court** is "**given unto the Gentiles**," the sanctuary is "**trodden under foot**," and the **Witnesses** are **overcome, killed**, and **called up**. That is the same time-frame when the **newly converted Church**, including those of the re-grafted Israel are told to **hide** (Isa 26:20; p.p. Psa 91). So God's **light** is removed and the remaining **sodomitish, babylonish**, and God **hating peoples** of the world will be deprived of whatever had remained of God's conviction and grace on the Earth (Eze 32:7-8). The remaining **sinner**s will have been fully transformed in heart and mind into the **image** of the **beast (666)** by that time. That is when the LORD brings forth the **first** of His **vial judgments** as mentioned in Revelation 16; the **7th vial** represents **the battle of Armageddon**. After **Armageddon** is when the true Light of the world (Joh 8:12) begins to be restored in the Earth and the people, and yet amazingly we are told that some of the people will grow weary of serving Yeshua and His divinely appointed government during the seventh millennium. These too will suffer the consequences for their insolence and complacency during the **1000-year reign** (see Zech 14 next page).

Therefore, I believe all this talk concerning the sun, the moon, and the stars being darkened or put out, is nothing more than God's way of telling us He is through with the **old order** way of doing business in His Church (1-Cor 13:10-12), and that the **dispensation of the Church Age** and its mixture filled ministries will have come to an end. God will not allow His Word to be **sold** any longer through mass media, crying in the market place, or in "**strange fire**" (mixture filled) churches. God is going to establish the true order of worship once again. Howbeit there will still be those who will be able to choose their own path during the next thousand years. Keep in mind brethren, the free-will is **never** removed from humanity. People will forever harvest what they have sown:

"And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto **Jerusalem** to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon **them** shall be **no rain**. And if the family of **Egypt** go not up, and come not [contextually during the 7th millennium], that have **no rain**; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the **heathen** that come not up to keep **the feast of tabernacles**. This shall be the punishment of **Egypt**, and the punishment of **all nations** that come not up to keep the **feast of tabernacles**."

Zechariah 14:17-19

New Heaven & Earth or Soul & Body?

The fact of the matter is, many Christians tend to get confused when the Bible begins to use symbology to express God's truths. The account of creation including what the heavenly bodies are meant to represent are no exception. God had to show this fellow that "in the beginning God created...", and at the time of the end He will "complete" that which He had already made*.

[*www.theseventhmillennium.org/six_days_of_creation.html](http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/six_days_of_creation.html)

Even though this chapter was meant to expound on the natural new heaven and Earth there is still a certain aspect of the spiritual realm that must be included. Once more we begin with the story of creation in Genesis chapter one that appears to focus on the creation of the natural Earth and heaven, which same heaven verse 8 calls the "firmament," or what we call the atmosphere. Apparently this story needed to be included in the Bible to answer the many questions God must have known we would have about our very existence. Even so, GOD'S origin and the creation of the 3rd Heaven, including much about angelic beings, has been presently left a mystery to us. Which brings us back to the question, *What is God more interested in being made new, cosmic rocks or the soul of mankind?* The obvious answer would be man's soul. Nevertheless, I believe Revelation 21:5 declares there is coming a time when all things brought forth in Genesis chapter one will be considered new, both spiritual and natural. Furthermore, if there is ever to be an all-inclusive change in the natural realm it would have to follow God's established order and manifest *after* the **seventh millennium** by ushering in the **eighth millennium**; the **new beginning**.

As for the present condition of the natural order we know it is corrupt. All one has to do is look at what is going on out there. We see things like violent cosmic storms that are continually raging on many planets. There are pieces of broken planets (asteroids) flying all over the place banging and crashing into everything they encounter. Way out there in deep space they tell us they can detect *supernovas*, which are gigantic sun like stars that have or are imploding upon themselves. Our own Sun continues to throw off such dangerous blasts of radioactive plasma that people can get skin cancer from its rays millions of miles away from it. Closer to home we see the evidence of how our own Earth has continued to erode away into the seas; cold and heat cycles fracture the surface and grind things to bits, and so on it goes. In other words, this cannot be the thing that God had first planned; everything is in a *fallen and corrupted* state and it must be renewed, restored, and or recreated at some point in time. This means God must first do away with what is corrupt in every realm before He gives us something new—something truly everlasting—and yet the new Earth will still replace and still be called the Earth.

Thus, without contradicting the Bible we can say the Earth and earths—all of them—will abide forever in one form or another. Of course this event will fit into God's plan right where it ought to: at the beginning of the **new beginning** (the **eighth millennium**), after the next thousand years have expired. That is when the following passages found in Matthew will be fulfilled:

"For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till ALL be fulfilled." Matthew 5:18; p.p. Rev 21:5-7

"Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away." Matthew 24:35

We just read in Matthew chapters 24 and verse 35 that the heaven and earth shall "pass away," but again, which heaven and which earth, and what does "passing away" really mean? Is it man's heaven and earth (the body and soul), which we already know has to be changed, or is it the celestial bodies that are falling apart out there in space? I would have to say God is speaking of *both*. OK, now we need a good understanding of what this "passing" verbiage is actually referring to. Well to start with, one simply cannot deny all the verses that say something is going to pass away, but we

need to find out just what that is. I believe the Bible has been telling us all along what it is: it is the present *condition* of the heaven and Earth, both spiritually and naturally. This means spirits, souls, bodies, firmaments, and planets. As was stated, "In the beginning" God created some things with the foreknowledge that they would have to go through a process of change. Yet there would still be some things that He would need to finish after "the blood" came forth; everything must change in every person; a change to mature the soul into not only God's *image*, but His very *likeness* as well (Gen 1:26). However, Genesis 1:27 says the man and the woman had only been created in God's image? Therefore, this "*likeness*" *transformation* is something even Adam and Eve in their pre-fallen state would have had to mature into as they expressed their free-will choices. If you study this out, there were three "stones" missing in the garden that are found in Revelation. I believe these stones represent the redeemed attributes of the believer's heart.

Creational change became necessary because of the fall's *corruptive nature*. Either way, both conditions (pre and post fall) lacked the last three precious stones as mentioned in Revelation 21:19-20. These three extra gem stones in Revelation 21 were not placed in the original garden as mentioned in Ezekiel 28:13; These three stones appear to represent the *fullness* of Christ made possible through the shed blood of Jesus manifesting in the *completed/perfected* saints.

Evidently mankind has been given a part to play in this creating process ("I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High." Psalms 82:6), and yet God set limits in the natural. That means the natural Earth and our physical bodies can only heal themselves to a certain extent according to the current laws set forth in nature. *Spiritually* the soul can produce a certain amount of deliverance, but it will never be enough to bring about everlasting *perfection*.

It is apparent that most things in this present universe are set to decay and rot away. That means God needs to step in at some point in time and restore all things back to at least their pre-fallen state, but the hope is for something better, something in a perfected, completed state, not just "*good*"; it must *complete* us *in Christ*. Even so, with all of the glorious futuristic transformation that is yet to come, it will not mitigate the destruction that the Bible tells us must first come to pass at the very end of the sixth millennium. In other

words, it would be a whole lot easier for most of us to believe that God is mad at those old planets and stars out there, than to believe He just might be talking about you and me and the judgment that is to shortly fall upon *all transgressors*:

"Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of **the day of God**, wherein the heavens being on **fire** shall be **dissolved**, and the **elements** shall melt with **fervent heat**? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for **new heavens** and a new earth, wherein dwelleth **righteousness**.
2-Peter 3:11-13

"Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you. And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire. Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?"
Isaiah 33:10-14

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Life Span of the Unredeemed

Isaiah 65:20

"There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for **the child** shall **die** [mature into **sonship**] an hundred years old; but the **SINNER** being an hundred years old shall be **accursed**." Isaiah 65:20

Admittedly this passage in Isaiah 65 might seem a bit puzzling at first glance. Still, Isaiah is simply prophesying what conditions will be like for both the "little children" of God (1-Joh 2:13) and those who still choose to **sin** during the seventh millennium. To begin with, did you notice how this *child* is referred to in a separate context than that of the **sinner**? This was done intentionally to emphasize the type of death this child would die from. Think about it brethren; a child, an innocent little (*100-yr old?*) child dies, but the **sinner** lives on? No way! I believe the death of this child should be seen foremost as a spiritual death. One where the maturing seventh millennial Christian enters into the place afforded those who surrender all: the **New Jerusalem**:

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and **die**, it abideth alone: but if it **die** it bringeth forth much **fruit**. He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal." Luke 12:24-25

"I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I **die** daily." 1-Corinthians 15:31

"Thou fool, that which thou **sowest** is not **quicken**ed, except it **die**." 1-Corinthians 15:36

Isaiah then goes on to show what happens to anyone that continues in sin, thus a **sinner by nature**: they are "**accursed**" (H7043: **despised**). What is peculiar about this situation is that the **sinner** is not even shown to die after his hundred years of longevity; he is only despised or "accursed" as it says. Now you might be thinking if someone needs "one hundred years" to submit to God, he or she must be a slow learner or very rebellious, but let me ask you a question, "How long do you think it would take for you or I to be "**changed**" if most or all of the **tribulation** and satanic **temptation** were removed from our lives?"

Would we have need of GOD? Think about that. We know that "tribulation worketh patience" in this age, why would that change in the next? Are not man and his struggles the same in any age? This is why I say if anybody chooses to live outside of the **Spirit** during the seventh millennium, they are the ones who will still be subjected to **the curse**. **People** will still have the **adamic nature** to deal with in the seventh millennium.

It appears then that the people who Isaiah 65:20 describes as sinners will be the ones, and or produce those who Satan is loosed to tempt and possess at the end of the next thousand years. You see I do not believe these "**accursed people**" will want to openly manifest their growing rebellion during the millennial reign as was blatantly done in ages past. Because if they do it enough, they will probably get the Ananias and Sapphira *treatment* from the **Sons of God**:

"Because sentence against an **evil work** is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil (Rom 1:28-32). Though a **sinner** do evil an hundred times [note: time(s) = year(s) in Dan 4:16], and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him: But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; [of what could have been] because he feareth not before God." Ecclesiastes 8:11-13; p.p. Isa 65:20

For the sake of debate let us just all agree for the moment that there will be some unredeemed souls living during the 1000-year reign, like newborn babes, both **natural** and **spiritual** ones. Do you think these people will just go from being **unredeemed** or newly **saved**, right into being gloriously **redeemed**? Did you? Of course not! You have a free-will and true redemption takes much time (Phil 2:12; 1-Pet 4:18). One can then confidently proclaim that the Law of **sin onto death** and **righteousness onto eternal life** will remain in effect throughout the next **1000-years**.

As was stated at the beginning of this book, there are still some mindsets in the Church that say only "**born-again**," "**Spirit filled**," "**perfected saints**" can walk the Earth during the seventh millennium. One way to find out if this is true or not, is by studying the covenant principle God established for "**the heathen**" way back in Isaiah 56, but first let us refresh our memories with something Yeshua said in Matthew 5:17-18. He said nothing can pass from the *law* (which

would include sin and death) until ALL be fulfilled, and that includes all prophecies being fulfilled. This also means the spirit of *Death* and the place called *Hell* must first be cast into "the lake of fire" after the last and final judgment at the **WTJ**. Then the conclusion of the new heavens and earth can come to *pass*. Thus, the following verses in Isaiah 56 must continue to remain in effect even during the seventh millennium:

"Neither let the son of the **stranger**, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated **me** from **his people**: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the **sons** of the **stranger**, that **join** themselves to the LORD, **to serve** him, and to **love the name of the LORD**, to be his **servants**, every one that keepeth the **sabbath** from polluting it, and taketh hold of **my covenant**; Even **them** will I **BRING TO my holy mountain**, and make them **joyful** in my house of prayer: their **burnt offerings** and their **sacrifices** shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather **others** to him, beside those that are gathered unto him." Isaiah 56:3-8

In light of the verses above and those in Isaiah 55 which do encompass the dispensations of the **Law**, **grace**, and the **fullness** to come, do you still believe the LORD will just cast aside those who remain alive after **Armageddon**; those just starting to call upon His name? You see the Bible just told us that one of God's eternal statues (Isa 55:13) includes all the promises in Isaiah 55 and 56. Many will just be beginning their **salvation** experience after the **great tribulation**, the **indignation**, and God's **fierce wrath** have done their "strange work" (Isa 28:16-28). If you are saying, "Ok brother, show me the **sinners** in the millennium," I will continue to do so, but first I must ask you this question: "If everyone in the seventh millennium automatically becomes **sanctified** and **perfected** once they are born, or after they **accept** Yeshua (i.e., are **born-again**), then what would be the purpose of that dispensation?" I mean to whom was the Spirit speaking of when He spoke through brother Isaiah and Zechariah in the following verses?

"...And it shall come to pass in the last days, [bear in mind, we've already established the LORD still counts days and years in the 7th millennium] that the **mountain** of the LORD'S house shall be established [a process] in the top of the **mountains**, and shall be exalted above the **hills**; and **all nations** shall flow unto it. and he will **TEACH US** of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for **OUT of Zion** shall go forth the **Law** and the **Word** of the LORD from **Jerusalem**." Isaiah 2:2-3

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have **heard** that **God** is with you [but they have not seen Him, for they too must receive by faith]." Zechariah 8:20-23

There are many more prophecies in the Bible that tell us there will still be a people in need of fellowship, discipleship, and relationship in the next millennium, and we know people in that condition cannot only stumble and fall, but outright reject divine correction altogether. If somebody has told you the seventh millennium is going to be some sort of a utopian age where only the righteous will dwell, think again! Let us keep in mind that there were angels that once stood in the LORD'S presence who were then still able to fall from their heavenly habitation once they *chose* to, and this present darkness proves many did. In like manner, many of the folks living in the seventh millennium will have this same choice to make and will end up with the same reward. The following verse shows once more there will be a people just **beginning** the **sanctification** process after their ears are opened to the Kingdom message for the first time in their lives during **the great tribulation**:

"But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have **gone over** the cities of Israel [meaning the Two Witnesses/Man Child ministry must preach to them first before **Armageddon**], till the Son of **man** [Yeshua] be **come**." Matthew 10:23

God left natural Israel a promise in Daniel 9:19-27 in which Messiah would finish the consummation of His covenant to "restore and rebuild Jerusalem" within a prophetic "70-week" time allotment. 69 ½ of those prophetic weeks/years have already passed*. I believe Matthew 23:39 tells us God withheld the last portion of this ministry so it could be used at a more crucial time-period, like the end of this present age. That means when the Son of God comes (first in a *remnant*), He—Christ in a people—must still go back to natural Israel (Mic 5:3) and perform onto them the last half of His prophetic one-week (seven-year) ministry that was allowed to be cut short by Satan. Do you see how this allows Christ to cut "Satan's time short"?

*<http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/Daniels%20Seventieth%20Week%20Chart.pdf>

This last **tribulation period**—once it starts—should have or could have marked the start of another **40-year tribulation cycle**, but it will be cut short to only 3½-years (actually 1,335-days: Dan 12:12). As a result of the prophesied promise to "restore and rebuild...", any Jewish or Genital people that remain alive after **Armageddon** will get to enter the seventh millennium as mortals to either begin, and or finish working out their own salvation:

"And it shall come to pass, that **every one** that is LEFT [that did not want to attack the people of God, or commit such wickedness] of all the nations which came against Jerusalem [which **nations' armies** God will **destroy**] shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of **tabernacles**. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the **families of the earth** [**sinner**s] unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon **them** shall be **no rain**. And if the **family of Egypt** [anyone not yet **born-again**: the **worldly remnant**] go not up, and come not, that have **no rain** [a **growing rebellion**]; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the **HEATHEN** that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of **Egypt**, and the punishment of **all nations** that come not up to keep **the feast of tabernacles**." Zechariah 14:16-19

After studying the Bible I would have to say this prophecy can only come to pass in the seventh millennium. That is unless you can remember a time in all of history when Egypt (i.e., the world, which in type would include all of Israel's enemies) came to worship Jehovah? Apparently God's **grace** does not come to an

end once the seventh millennium begins. I believe once those living **outside** the **corporate camp of God** (Rev 20:9) begin to see the blessed state of those who are being redeemed, they too will want all that God has for them; at least that is what should happen:

"And it shall come to pass, that **whosoever** shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in **mount Zion** AND in **Jerusalem** shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, AND in the **remnant** [Rev 11:13: those who survive **Armageddon**] whom the LORD shall **call**." Joel 2:32

- **H8300: Remnant_from H8277; a survivor:— X alive, left [behind], remain (-ing), remnant.**

We just read in Zechariah 14 and Joel 2 that there is going to be a people left on the Earth who will neither dwell in **Mt. Zion** (the highest realm in God's Kingdom) nor in the **New Jerusalem** (a little lower realm: a **mountain** vs. a **high hill**) nor in **the camp of the saints about** (new believers just starting out). This means **conversion** is still going to be the name of the game during the seventh millennium for many people. This also shows us once again that the millennial reign of Yeshua and the saints will not be such a perfect situation as some have envisioned. *No possibility of sinners* in the seventh millennium*, I am afraid so! This means **the great tribulation**, which is followed by **the indignation**, and lastly **GOD'S fierce wrath**, will have produced more of a **great correction** to purge the land just as it did "in the days of Noah." Yet man was still able to fall back into gross sin after the flood. The Bible repeatedly tells us of God having to *right* a situation on the Earth before it totally corrupted His people.

*When I talk about **sinner**s or the unredeemed, I am talking about people who will be born in the seventh millennium, and or those who will accept Yeshua yet not being *fully redeemed*. However, these will still be required to not only **accept** Yeshua, but to complete their **sanctification** just as the 1st resurrected redeemed will have done. If you have noticed up to this point I have also called these people unredeemed, which can also include **growing Christians** as well as **those** who have never accepted Yeshua into their lives. Even the word "redeemed" speaks of the completed form of the word "redeem," as in saying, Jesus came to redeem us (**H6299: rescue** Psa 49:15), /lay down the **earnest** (**G728: Eph 1:14**), and later we will be fully redeemed (**G59: purchased**, as in Rev 5:9).

Still, these *purgings* did not prevent mankind from reactivating the old sin nature once the pressure was off, and thus it will be as long as the free-will remains opposed to GOD'S will. The Bible tells us that manifested sin in the seventh millennium is going to receive its due reward. The stubborn of the Earth will still be smitten; people will still die and perish well after **Armageddon** if their hearts fail to turn onto the LORD and be *changed*:

"For the LORD will have mercy on **Jacob**, and will yet **choose Israel** [Mat 10:23], and set them in their own land: and the **strangers** shall be joined with **them**, and they shall cleave to the-house of **Jacob**. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and **the house of Israel** shall possess **them** in the land of the LORD for **servants** and **handmaids**: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors. And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest [this rest has not happened yet] from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve." Isaiah 14:1-3

"And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should **smite** the nations: and he shall [future tense] rule **THEM** with a rod of iron: AND he treadeth the **winepress** of the **fierceness** and **wrath** of **Almighty God**." Revelation 19:15

Even though we know Revelation 19:15 emphasizes the time surrounding **Armageddon**, there is still a thought concerning the unredeemed that carries right on into the seventh millennium. This can be demonstrated by asking yourself two questions: 1.) who are the **them** spoken of in Revelation 19:15, and 2.) when is this **ruling** to take place?

To answer these questions let us continue to examine this verse, particularly the word "smite" which *Strong's* basically defines as either a *correcting chastisement* or a *judgment onto death*. The context itself reveals that both take place. For we see some are **destroyed** by God's **fierce wrath** while others survive to be **ruled** over later on:

- **G3960: Smite**
pat-as'-so
Probably a prolongation from G3817; [to knock] (**gently** or with a weapon or **fatally**):—smite, strike. Compare G5180.

- **G4165: Rule**
poy-mah'-ee-no
From G4166; to [tend] as a [shepherd] (or figuratively supervisor):—**feed** (cattle), rule.

Look at the verb that follows "smite" in Revelation 19:15 which is "rule"; it seems the context of this verses gives the directive as to which "smite" adjective is to be used here. In other words, one cannot rule over dead people very well.

Getting back to the question at hand: "How do you rule or shepherd over a people that do not exist, since there are those that teach that all the **un-redeemed people** will be destroyed (smited) by God's **fierce wrath** before the seventh millennium ever begins"? Before you answer that question bring to mind one thing; the present condition of the natural Jew (Rom 11:25). You see many Jewish people will be coming to the LORD through the ministry of the **Two Witnesses/Man child saints** after their spiritual eyes have been finally opened, which means they too will need time to grow and mature as they begin to learn of God's ways for the first time in their lives:

"Therefore will he give them up, until the time that **she** which **travaileth** hath brought forth [the **man child**]: THEN the **remnant** of his brethren shall return unto the **children** of Israel." Micah 5:3

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy **children** together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house [nation] is left unto you **desolate**. For I say unto you, Ye shall not SEE ME henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he [primarily the Two Witness ministry] that cometh in **the name** [nature] of the Lord." Matthew 23:37-39

"And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he [Paul] shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the **Gentiles**." Acts 18:6

"Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider it. Is the **seed** yet in the barn [**buried talents**]? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree [natural Israel], and the pomegranate, and the olive tree [Zec

4:3-6; **Spirit & the Word** ministry/the two that must bear witness to the truth], hath not brought forth [Rev 12:13]: **from this day** [the day of His **secret return**: the **marriage**] will I bless you." Haggai 2:18-19

Have you ever considered the verses in Isaiah chapter one that show the restored government of God ministering and instructing the unredeemed, both Jew & Gentile during the seventh millennium. How is it then that the Bible says in Jeremiah 31:34 that people will not be teaching each other to "know the LORD" in the next age? Obviously there will still be an order to uphold as **new converts** grow and mature. Thus, the resurrected redeemed will be **counseling** their charges in what it means to **overcome** through Christ, which is actually a ministration of **sanctification** whose goal is to produce **perfection** or **completeness** in them. Whereas Yeshua Himself will be an ever-present reality known to all who must still approach Him by faith for their **forgiveness** of sins:

"And I will restore thy **judges** as at the first, and thy **counselors** [H3289: **advisers**] as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, [1] **The city of righteousness**, [2] **THE FAITHFUL CITY. Zion** shall be **redeemed** with **judgment** [travail], and her [3] **Converts** with **righteousness**. And the **destruction** [during **God's wrath**] of [4] the **Transgressors** [those that know the Word and **sin**] and of [5] the **Sinners** shall be together, and they that [6] **Forsake** the LORD [apostates believers] shall be **consumed**."
Isaiah 1:26-27

Isaiah tells us that God is going to **clean house** before the seventh millennium begins, but He also talks about **judges** and **counselors** being restored, but why? Why would there need to be such administrations of government if everybody is walking around in perfect peace, obedience, and complete knowledge? Clearly there will still be some who are not. The more you study the scriptures the more you find out just how detailed of a picture they paint of the seventh millennium, that is if one is willing to view them without the old mind-sets dictating the scene.

One fact that cannot be overstated enough is that mankind will forever possess a free-will. I do not believe God designed a way for the soul to ever lose its free-will ability, even in Hell. Of course that excludes escaping any deserved judgment. If you are still one of those that believe no one in the seventh millennium

could ever sin again, you must also believe that God takes back the free-will in that dispensation, which would also eliminate the need for grace and liberty, etc. Keep in mind, we are only told that *Satan* is bound during the thousand years, not mankind.

At this point there may be a need to clarify myself concerning sin in the seventh millennium. It seems the rebellion the Bible describes during the next millennium will not become openly militant or be allowed to organize militarily until the end thereof.

Moreover, any nationalistic defiance seems to fall under God's chastisements well before that time. Thus, sin will never again be allowed to gain the upper hand like it had in ages past where violence and continual warring ruled the day. In fact, the only time we ever see a massing of the wicked during the 7th millennium is at the very end thereof. Fortunately that situation is not allowed to proliferate for very long either, for our God is also a consuming fire (Rev 20:9).

Once we begin to fully comprehend God's salvation we begin to understand that if left to ourselves apart from the Spirit of God, we are nothing more than self-loving sinners. Sinners who would rather suffer the torments of our own hellish natures for eternity, than to yield to God's will for even one minute. Why would anyone in their right mind choose death over life when Yeshua, knowing the reality of this eternal separation (Hell) warned us repeatedly of its inescapable severity?

"And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the **fire that never shall be quenched**: Where **their worm** dieth not, and the **fire is not quenched**." Mark 9:47-48

Without detracting too much from this chapter's subject, I think we should take a closer look at the **eternally unredeemed** by turning to the book of Job:

"...Behold even to the **moon**, and it shineth not; yea, the **stars** are not **pure** in his sight. How much less **man** [meaning **mankind**], that is a **worm**? and the son of man [meaning the **individual**] which is a **worm**?"
Job 25:5-6

When you look up the Hebrew definition for the word "worm" you find it primarily expresses the thought of *maggots*! So you look up maggot and find it means "a voracious consumer." Just picture in your mind how maggots consume their meal; this is how God sees man's **carnal nature**: it multiplies; it gorges and swells up (with pride) as it continues to lust and blindly consume everything in its path. Yet in Hell this lusting after one's own unquenchable desires continues to consume the soul, only without hope of any relief because "**their worm** [*maggot nature*] dieth not."

"And the fruits that thy soul **lusted after** are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all." Revelation 18:1

Salvation vs. The Free-Will

Remember way back in Genesis when God said "LET them have dominion over the...," and how that *letting provision* also meant we would be allowed to decide things for ourselves? As previously stated, this license to choose ones destiny continues to follow the individual right on into the next millennium; this fact is essential knowledge. Indeed, people can have whatever they want in this life, that is if it is within their power to have it. Next to the Godhead, *the individual free-will should be one of the most terrifying things known to mankind*. It alone bears the responsibility for choosing the soul's irrevocable destiny.

God said He would give us the desires of our hearts, and this is why I believe He provided the warning to Adam and Eve about the "tree of the knowledge of **good** and **evil**." Which same "knowledge of evil" is what I believe caused Satan to fall. GOD'S dire warning spoke of His and only His ability to possess these two opposites of pure knowledge because GOD is intrinsically good. I believe this knowledge is the essence, if not the very manifested presences of all truth and matter, both seen and unseen. I also believe it was through **sensual** knowledge that Eve was then able to entice the first Adam through the common link they both shared (*flesh of my flesh*) to do *her* will and partake. They were then both exposed to the dark knowledge and began to see each other and their world through **lust infected pleasure driven senses**. Adam and Eve are proof that even in the **Garden** one could override God's will, and so it will always be.

The free-will once exposed to the knowledge of the truth, must become proportionately accountable. Thus establishing a choice of will that even God will not overrule.

God has faithfully shown mankind throughout all ages of the need for a Saviour. Our own natures testify against us that we would consume ourselves and become hopelessly lost except for the love of GOD. It is truly frightening to think how some of the angels that stood before GOD Almighty, those that experienced His love, those that experienced His power, were then still able to say:

"No thanks GOD! We don't need your help; we don't want you ruling over us. We can live our lives without you!"

Oh-my, what losers. When you have had the very best and can still say it is not good enough, what is left? Therefore if angels could sin, mankind, both **saved** and **sinner**, will surely continue to possess the ability to reject God's will if they so choose during the next thousand years. Moreover, we know that at the end of the **dispensation of the fullness** Satan must be loosed, which should confirm something to us right there:

"And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall GO OUT to **DECEIVE** the **NATIONS** which are in the four quarters of the earth, **Gog** and **Magog**, [or especially those of that lineage] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the **sand of the sea**. And they went upon the breadth of the earth, and compassed [1st] **the camp of the saints about**, [Christians still "in process"] and [2nd] **the beloved city** ["changed" **New Jerusalem** saints]: and **fire** came down from God **OUT OF HEAVEN**, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived **them** [the wicked of the nations] was cast into **the lake of fire and brimstone**, where **the beast** and **the false prophet** are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever." Revelation 20:7-10

Would you agree that *this* is the point in time in Revelation 20 when God finally brings about the fullness of His judgments after the thousand years

where both body & soul either receive deliverance from the grave and death (like Lazarus), or are cast into eternal Hell: "the Lake of Fire"? If you read the preceding verses carefully enough you should be asking the question, "Where do all these '*sand of the sea sinners*' come from anyway?" Well, some believe they are resurrected sinners that are allowed to come out of the Pit with Satan, but the Bible makes it quite clear as to where these *newly deceived* of Satan will come from: they come from the nations that are in the "four corners of the earth." That is to say, these deceived of the nations will be found in every location, every attitude (sic), wherein people have settled outside of *the camp of God* (Eph 2:19).

Another reason these *rebelers* cannot come from the place of the departed dead, is because the Bible itself tells us a person can only live once in the flesh, and that the next experience for the disembodied (naked) soul would be the *judgment* (Heb 9:27). Thus anyone who died not having accepted Yeshua Christ as Saviour cannot come back to walk the Earth in a body they re-acquired from who knows where, to fight against the saints of God no matter for how short of time it is for. On the other hand, I believe the Bible shows us that Satan will be loosed from the Pit, at which time he will gather any uncommitted unredeemed people who are willing, ready, and or already are moving in his *nature: 666*. However, Revelation 20:8 most definitely tells us Satan will have to go out of his prison to find these willing subjects; they did not come up out of the pit with him. The Bible says he has to go out looking for them on the Earth and then deceive them. This attack against God's people may also include fallen angels (evil spirits) manifesting, but that would be an assumption on my part.

If you are still wondering what kind of person could reject entering into the Kingdom of God during the next millennium, I believe Yeshua gave us a clue as to their lineage in Revelation 20 when He referred to "*Gog & Magog*." Previously we were told of the LORD'S plan to cut off all the wicked unrepentant peoples, rulers, governments, and militaries from the face of the Earth by the end of *Armageddon*, yet leaving the common people of those nations that want God. It is from these lineages that many of the *deceived of the nations* will come from a thousand years later. Sadly, some of these "*sand of the sea sinners*" might have even initially begun to receive their salvation during the last days of the sixth millennium and even into the seventh

millennium, but then time (lots of time), compliancy, and perhaps a little un-repentant personal envy and good old fashion rebellion will make them ripe once again for Satan's deceit:

"And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso will **not come up** of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the **heathen** that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles."

Zechariah 14:16-19

Compare Zechariah 14 above to the following verse in Ezekiel 39 below and you will see the possible breeding ground for those who end up being deceived of Satan after God gives them up to 1000-years to repent and be redeemed.

"So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 39:10; p.p. Psa 2:8

At this point in the book you will have read many things concerning those who will both *rule* and *reign* throughout the seventh millennium, but what of the others? The seventh millennium will most certainly be a time for many of the saints to enjoy their personal rewards, but many others will not find themselves in this same position and condition of blessing. I believe for some their judgment (harvesting of what they sowed) will end up catching up to them in the next millennium even though they were allowed to survive *Armageddon*. Nevertheless, the Kingdom of GOD shall manifest on the natural Earth. Many of the brethren must ignore the verse in Ezekiel 39:10 because it would go against their *utopia* on Earth dogma. There will be repercussions for those who have oppressed the saints yet were permitted to enter the seventh millennium.

"The *silver* is mine, and the *gold* is mine, saith the LORD of hosts." Haggai 2:8"

1st Faithful Servant: [Zion: God's law givers] given **Ten** cities to rule over in the 7th millennium.



2nd Servant: [Jerusalem Company: God's servants] are only given **Five** cities to rule over in the 7th millennium

TYPES:

- 10= the Law, i. e., Ten Commandments
- 5= ministry, i. e., apostles, prophets, evangelist, shepherds, teachers.

"And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of **Zion** shall go forth the **LAW**, and the **WORD** of the LORD from **Jerusalem**." Isaiah 2:3

"And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him [at the **Judgment Seat of Christ**], to whom he had given the money [the anointing], that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been **faithful** in a very little, have thou authority over **ten cities**. And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over **five cities**." Luke 19:15-19

It appears that all throughout the seventh millennium conditions will be greatly improving for those whose hearts and redeemed bodies dwell in the **City of God**. Nevertheless, by the end of that **dispensation** we find there are still those who would want to not only destroy **this City**, this place of disciplined order, but the Kingdom of GOD as well. These will be those who preferred to maintain a less than sanctified life but still had enough sense not to manifest their

indifference and growing rebellion around God's people—unlike Ananias and Sapphira. This is why I believe Satan's influence must be allowed to roam free on the Earth one last time: to bring about the final separation of the **chaff** from the **wheat**.

You know one of the most foolish things any Christian can do is to continue on in error or what the Bible calls being "willing ignorant" once the truth is made known to them. There is no **lie** or **corrupt heart** that will stand before GOD and receive a blessing. Now one may say, "I want to know the truth; show me the truth!" Yet if there is not a broken and contrite heart to go along with those words, there will be no deliverance from **deception** either (James 4:6).

"And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this THY DAY, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes." Luke 19:41-42; p.p. John 7:47-53

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Living Conditions

Ezekiel 39:8-15

"Behold, **IT** is come, and **IT** [**Armageddon**] is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is **THE DAY** [**the Day of the LORD**] whereof I have spoken. And **they that dwell in the cities of Israel** shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and **they** shall burn them with fire seven years: So that **they** shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for **they** shall burn the weapons with fire: and **they** shall spoil **those** that spoiled **them**, and **rob** **those** that robbed **them**, saith the Lord GOD. And it shall come to pass in **that day**, that I will give unto **Gog** [**Russia + ten horns + armies**] a place there of graves in **Israel**, the valley of the **passengers** on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the **passengers** [who are these folks?]: and there shall **they** bury **Gog** and **all his multitude**: and **they** shall call it The valley of Hamongog [**multitude of Gog**]. And seven months shall **the house of Israel** be burying of **them** [so much for all the elements being burnt up!], that **they** may cleanse the land. Yea, **all the people of the land** shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD. And **they** shall **sever out men** of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall **they** search. And **the passengers** that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till **the buriers** have buried it in the valley of Hamongog." Ezekiel 39:8-15

Without needing to get too spiritually minded here I believe Ezekiel 39 just showed us some of the *naturalness* that is to take place right after the battle of **Armageddon**. As previously stated, understanding a prophecy's chronological order really helps to confirm its proper end-time interpretation. I have heard some say there can be no heathen in the **seventh millennium**, and yet once more the Bible tells us otherwise in Ezekiel 39. So who are these people Ezekiel 39 refers to as "**passengers**," and in verse 21 as "**heathens**?" Notice how both are shown in a separate context from the house of Israel (see Eze 39:12-13).

"But in the last days it shall come to pass, that **the mountain** [**Zion Company**] of the house of the LORD shall be established in the **top** of the **mountains** [**Jerusalem Company saints**], and it shall be exalted above the **hills** [the **My People Company**]; and **people** [**passengers/Egypt/Assyrians'** (Isa 19:24)] shall flow unto it. And **many nations** shall come, and say, Come, and let **us** go up to [notice these folks are not there yet] **the mountain** of the LORD, and to **the house** of the God of **Jacob**; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for [1.] **The Law** [**H8451: precepts**] shall go forth of **Zion**, and [2.] **The Word** [**H1697: advice**] of the LORD from **Jerusalem**. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: **nation** shall not lift up a sword against **nation**; neither shall they LEARN war anymore [meaning no militaries will be allowed to form]." Micah 4:1-3

I have heard many say the Bible contains little information when it comes to a subject like the seventh millennium, but you should know by now that is simply not the case. What *is* lacking somewhat though is information on what could be called the **eighth millennium** and beyond. Although we are told that time and eternity along with Heaven and Earth will coexist throughout "ages without end." Yeshua even gave us some insight concerning the coexistence and apparent paralleling of these realms in John 17:24. This means those in the higher realms of relationship, those that have been given "**the glory**" will be able to go to and fro between the natural and spiritual realms. Yet the natural man and those still in the place of *being* redeemed will still be limited (bound) by their condition of mortality in the same way mortals have always been bound to the natural realm:

"Father, I will that **they** also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where **I am**; that they may behold **my glory**, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world." John 17:24

Some believe John 17:24 shows us that Yeshua was testifying that He Himself was at that moment in a spiritually higher plane with The Father, while at the same time His physical presence was in the natural realm conversing with the brethren. Another place demonstrates how Yeshua could translate in and out of the disciples' presence after His resurrection, which pretty much proves the superiority of the **resurrected**

glorified state. Now there was Philip's translation, but that was more of a **horizontal experience** within the natural realm, rather than a vertical one into the **heavenly realm**. Moreover, the Bible is full of examples where time and eternity are shown to coexist, which demonstrates there is now and will continue to be a paralleling of these realms in the future. My hope is that all this knowledge might enable you someday to understand how a part of the **New Jerusalem (Zion, and to the lesser extent the Jerusalem brethren)** will remain separated as it were from the **un-regenerated** man during the seventh millennium. Whereas the Bible implies the time after that, possibly an eighth millennium (**new beginning**) will be an open reign for all who dwell on the Earth to experience at least some portion of God's manifested glory according to their past faith and obedience to the *Word*. At that time all will have been changed in the order and rank that they should have been changed in (Rev 21:4-6; p.p. Dan 12:13; 1-Cor 15:23, 15:41-42). Keep in mind brethren, the Bible never talks of an "ultimate reconciliation" as is preached by some denominations. Jesus spoke of rewards and positions in the Kingdom of GOD as an individual matter based on individual choices. Choices that are eternally set once one has died or is just "changed" while still being mortal in the seventh millennium.

As we have already read, people in the seventh millennium will still be making their own decisions (Zec 14:18). Consequently, some will still be able to foolishly turn their hearts away from the LORD. This is why Satan must be loosed again to expose these **tares**.

The question that begs to be asked is, "If God removes all of the wicked from the face of the Earth by the end of **Armageddon** and no one could ever supposedly sin again, why would He need to wait another thousand years to **judge** the remaining dead?" Why not just rid Himself of all these dead **sinner**s and fallen angels a thousand years prior at the **Judgment Seat of Christ**? Why wait to cast the wicked into eternal Hell (**the Lake of Fire**), reward the righteous, and then close-out the books of *works* and *life*?" Clearly as the Bible states, some must still be given the opportunity to make their eternal choice for life or death during the seventh millennium. Another reason the start of the seventh millennium must be allowed to run its course just as all the other millenniums have been allowed to, is because it shall be used to **perfect** the soul, which in today's vernacular is closer to the

word **complete**. We should say GOD will **complete** the soul of man during the seventh millennium, bringing it not only into individual (**seven**) **perfection**, but into corporate (**twelve**) **perfection** as well. Now again, that is GOD'S plan; it may not be what some of the **un-redeemed** choose throughout their allotted life spans. Thus, the **corporate completion** of God's human **Temple**, God's chosen dwelling place, is the "finishing" work spoken of in places like Genesis 2 and Revelation 21 & 22 that must still come to pass:

"And ON the seventh day God **ended** [H3615: **to complete**] his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that IN IT he had rested from all his work which God created and made." Genesis 2:2-3

"Made" = **to create**

"Ended" = **to complete**

www.theseventhmillennium.org/six_days_of_creation.html

RETURN TO CHAPTERS

Marriage; Families; Longevity

Luke 20:34-36

"And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: But **THEY** which shall be accounted Worthy to obtain That **World**, **AND** the **RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD** [i.e., the **Two Witness Company**, the **Cloud of Witnesses**, and the **New Jerusalem** type overcomers], neither marry, nor are given in marriage: Neither can **THEY** DIE ANY MORE: for **THEY** are equal unto the angels [meaning they are *immortal*]; and are the children of God, being the children of the [**1st** **Resurrection**]." Luke 20:34-36

Ah-yes, the Devil really loves to wrench the hearts of many young Christians with verses like these in Luke 20, but let us take a closer look at this situation in the Spirit to see what it is really saying in regards to *marriage* in the seventh millennium. First off, do you believe your heavenly Father knows all things, loves you beyond words, and will only give to you what is best? Do you honestly believe He understands your situation better than you do? If so, why do some of us continue to evaluate and act upon our present desires based mostly from a **fleshy self-centered soul**? Was not it God who first said "It is not good that the man should be alone"? One only needs to take a closer look at the verses in Luke 20 concerning *which people* shall not marry and be like the angels, because this was not an all-inclusive statement; it was only meant to describe a specific group of people like immortals. Look at how brother Mark describes this matter:

"And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? For when **THEY** shall **rise** from the **Dead**, **THEY** [the resurrected saints] neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven." Mark 12:25

There you go; how can it be any plainer than that? We are talking about *resurrected dead saints* not marrying. If someone has been telling you there is only so much time left in which to get married, just tell them they do "err." Nevertheless, any uncontrolled or un-submitted sexual desire(s) will still have to be brought under the blood, either now or in the next millennium. It is like this; have you ever found yourself

saying, "I must have this..." or, "If I only had that...", but then after you get it, the desire for it starts to fade away and **it** (**wanton desire**) starts to yearn for something else? Now not only did you get the thing you wanted, but now **it** (the **familiar lusting demon** that drove you in the first place) starts to pressure you for something else, and **it** will never be satisfied enough to let you rest. This is what God wants to deliver His children from because the "**it**" thing can destroy a marriage faster than anything else. As for marriage, it will always be a good thing from the Father above; He ordained it for man's present condition of incompleteness, and yet there is often a price to be paid for this gift:

"But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have **trouble in the flesh**: but I spare you. But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none..." 1-Corinthians 7:28-29

"He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife." 1- Corinthians 7:32-33

Then there are verses like Matthew 19: 11-12 that speak of the attitude one should have toward a lifetime commitment to marriage. The Pharisees even tried to trip-up Yeshua by using the Law of Moses. They asked Him some pointed questions pertaining to marriage and divorce. Jesus of course being filled with the Spirit answered their questions, but then He proceeded to give them a little more. He began to address *why* Moses gave the law of divorce and then defined its usage to the point where even His own disciples questioned Him by asking, "Why then should one get married in the first place?" Yeshua replied:

"... All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. For there are some **eunuchs** [G2135], which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some **eunuchs** [G2134], which were made eunuchs of men: and there be **eunuchs** [G2135], which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it." Matthew 19:11-12

The word(s) "eunuch" as used here in Matthew 19 speaks of a person being born or making themselves

through choice oblivious to the natural desires of sexuality. Yeshua Himself operated in this manner and was simply telling His disciples that this was also an honorable choice, but, and unless God gives you this ability to remain celibate *and stay righteous*, you should marry one person for life. The Bible even tells us that in the last days it would be the wicked who would forbid men and women to marry, not God:

"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to **seducing spirits**, and **doctrines of devils**; Speaking lies in **hypocrisy**; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; Forbidding to marry [like priests], and commanding to abstain from meats [can you say "Lent"?], which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth."

1-Timothy 4:1-3

Therefore, if one feels to marry it should be in the LORD that both would have the same level of commitment towards not only marriage, but God's Kingdom as well. Just think how quickly things can get old and commonplace in this life (*Been there done that!*). The LORD was simply saying in Luke 20:34-36 that once someone becomes immortal things will be a whole lot different for that individual as far as desires go. So take heart! If we can establish the Bible refers to many people marrying and bringing forth children during the seventh millennium, then no one should be rushing off into a possible thousand-year marriage with the wrong mate. Add to that the following verses that *do* contain some secondarily implied symbolic language pertaining to Christian maturity, but either way, contextually speaking both interpretations speak of babes, both natural and spiritual living in the next millennium. Indeed, people will still get married and bring forth children and heirs as the sand of the sea:

"And the **sucking child** shall play on the hole of **the asp**, and the **weaned child** shall put his hand on **the cockatrice' den**. They shall not hurt nor destroy IN all **my holy mountain***: for the earth shall be full of the **knowledge** of the LORD, **AS the waters** [God's Word] cover **the sea** [people of the nations]." Isaiah 11:8-9

*Verses like these play a major role in revealing some of the boundaries in the 7th millennium. Notice it says, "They shall not hurt nor destroy In All **My Holy Mountain**"; are you seeing God's order at this time, the boundaries? Only the redeemed (Zech 2:11) get to inhabit "the City of God."

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of **Jerusalem**, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age. And the streets of **the city** shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the **remnant** of this people in **these days**, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts." Zechariah 8:4-6

This means if God ordains for some people (mortals) to continue to *multiply* during the seventh millennium, it stands to reason that those newborn babies will need to not only choose Yeshua someday, but a mate as well. Still, some may not even desire that pre-immortal arrangement of marriage and procreation once immortality is available. As for millennial mortality, consider what God said to Noah after the flood:

"And the LORD said, my Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is **flesh**: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years." Genesis 6:3

This reference to longevity in Genesis was just that, a reference. God says mankind presently gets approximately 120 years of life expectancy. Yet some go and smoke, some consume alcohol and or do drugs, some over-eat and or eat unhealthy foods, many worry and fret, and thus people die sooner than the 120 years that were allotted to them. Likewise, in the next millennium it seems mortal mankind could start to live for many hundreds of years again, yet anyone still moving outside of God's will would in fact be cutting their days short which the Bible says at that time should be "as the days of a tree":

"**They** shall not build, and **another** inhabit; **they** shall not plant, and **another** eat [remember resurrected saints would not need to eat natural food; although we are told there is angel food!]: for as the days of a tree are the days of **my people**..." Isaiah 65:22

As previously discussed trees can live for hundreds of years, some are even documented to be a few thousand years old. This means the reference to a trees life in Isaiah 65 tells us that some people are going to live very long lives as mortals. These are some of those who will still need to eat, sleep, build houses, plant vineyards, and raise children. Actually, the entire book of Isaiah is full of references showing the different groupings of people in the seventh millennium, some

immortal (those that **rule** and **reign** with Christ), and some needing to get that way (the "**my people**" and "**the passengers**" in the land).

Many have the concept that once the **Great Tribulation** begins — it's all over! Nothing could be farther from the truth!

The Bible specifically describes many diverse groups of peoples and nations living in the seventh millennium. Some will bring forth natural children while others bring forth *spiritual* children. The latter will be operating in the highest realm of procreation; one where that which is propagated is produced by the Spirit of God. Keep in mind how Yeshua said those that "...resurrect from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage...", which conversely tells us the people who have not passed through the waters of death into immortality shall continue to operate under the command given to Adam and Eve in the garden:

"And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea [people of the nations], and over the fowl of the air [devils & demons], and over every living thing [*flesh*] that moveth upon the earth." Genesis 1:28

This tells us *having dominion* was not part of **the curse**. In fact, it is one of the things the *Elias Spirit* is being sent to restore. There will still be brethren in the next millennium taking dominion of their own earths. There will still be husbands and wives learning to submit one to another, children learning to submit to parents, and all of them learning to submit to the Spirit of God in righteousness and holiness. Moreover, the Bible says there will be some people who enter the next thousand years not having experienced death or resurrection. It says these will build houses, suckle children, and plant gardens. Now think on that; do you believe angels or the resurrected redeemed will need to, or even want to eat zucchini? Do you believe they will build nice cozy houses and sleep in warm snuggly beds to rest and protect their resurrected immortal spirit bodies? Well, Isaiah 65 tells us such things will take place during the next thousand years so just who are they intended to benefit? Apparently there will be

a people in need of all these things, and yet they will also need the *fullness* of God's Spirit dwelling within them at some point.

Getting back to Genesis; the seventh millennium is going to be a very useful thousand-year *day* in which to "do good" (Lk 6:9) by bringing all who are willing into a completed state. We know God had six days (evenings & mornings) of creation—not seven! It says on the seventh day God ended, or "**completed/finished**" in a spiritual sense, that which He had *already created* during the first six days. There is something else worth noting about the creation story and that is this; only the first six days had the expression "evening" and "morning" applied to describe the beginning and end of each of those days. After which God said He was finished "**creating** the heavens and the earth and all their host." The reason why this verbiage (especially *evening*) was not used to describe the seventh day is because God says there will be no night (spiritual ignorance) at that point in time because "...the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea" (Isa 11:9b).

"And the **CITY** had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the **glory** of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. And the **nations** of them which are **saved** shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be **no night there**."

Revelation 21:23-25

To conclude, I Believe God will still be using marriage during the seventh millennium for the same reason it was used in the first six millenniums: for the man (type of the Spirit/life/seed giver) and the woman (type of the soul/receiver of life/receiver of seed) to be made one through union with Christ. So the next time somebody tries to tell you, "It is too bad there will be no marriage or family stuff going on in the seventh millennium because you know as it says, "We shall all be like the angels..." you tell them the truth. Nevertheless, now you know there is something far greater than even marriage waiting for us at the end of our present situation.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Nations

Zechariah 14:16-19

"And it shall come to pass, THAT EVERY ONE THAT IS LEFT OF ALL **THE NATIONS** WHICH CAME **AGAINST** JERUSALEM shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep **the feast of tabernacles**. And it shall be, that whoso WILL NOT COME UP OF ALL THE **FAMILIES OF THE EARTH** unto **Jerusalem** to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be [1st] **no rain**. AND IF THE **FAMILY OF EGYPT** GO NOT UP, and come not, that have **no rain**; there shall be [2nd] the PLAGUE [What's this! "plagues" in the 7th millennium?], wherewith the LORD will smite **the heathen** that come not up to keep the feast of **tabernacles**. This shall be the punishment of **Egypt**, and the punishment of ALL NATIONS that come not up to keep **the feast of tabernacles**." Zechariah 14:16-19

I find chapters like Zechariah 14 to be very revealing when it comes to the next thousand years. The prophet Zechariah explains very clearly that the seventh millennium will still experience some rebellion and struggles of the flesh. So even though **Armageddon** will have wiped the earth clean of *unrepentant* wicked sinners and governments, the people that remain could still choose to rebel later on. You see God's Word tells us He will save a remnant of the repentant heathen in the end-time, just as He has done in times past (Eze 39:2). This does not mean they accepted the LORD'S blood for their sins, but more like John the Baptist's repentance they realize the place they are in outside of God's grace. Did GOD not save the Hebrews and any Egyptians (Exo 9:20) that applied the blood over the posts and lintels of their dwellings? Howbeit later on we see that many of these same believers had to be destroyed—both Hebrew and pagan. I want you to see the pattern here brethren. Did not God preserve the Zidonian and her son that lived in Zarephath (1-Ki 17:8-9), and a witch in Endor (1-Samuel 28:7)? Then there was Rahab the harlot and her house (Joshua 6:25; Mat 5:45-46). Please do not misunderstand me; I believe all nations are about to be judged onto the death: old men, young women, and children, basically anyone who refuses the rule of God in their lives. God is bringing judgment upon all nations this much we know:

"Come near, **ye nations**, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; **the world**, and all things that come forth of it. For the **Indignation** of the LORD is upon all **nations**, and his **fury** upon all their **armies**: he hath **utterly** destroyed **them**, [their armies] he hath delivered them to the **slaughter**." Isaiah 34:1-2

Thus it stands to reason if the "them" mentioned in the preceding verses literally meant that every man, woman, and child, in every nation were to be utterly **destroyed** before or during **Armageddon**, then who would be left to rule over? Furthermore, consider how Revelation 20:3 says there will still be some form or fashion of what the Bible calls nations (the *seas*) that remain right up until the end of the seventh millennium. It appears a **remnant** of the people will remain from many if not all of the nations after the battle of **Armageddon** because they will repent and or desired to know the Way of Truth at least to some extent:

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come **people**, and the **inhabitants** of many cities: And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let **us** go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also. Yea, **many people** and **strong nations** shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in **Jerusalem**, and to pray before the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that **ten men** shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a **Jew**, saying, **We** will go with you: for we have heard that God is with **you**." Zechariah 8:20-23

Have you ever considered the *process* of salvation? Do you remember what was happening to you right before you accepted the LORD? Maybe for months or even years the Holy Spirit was drawing you; remember how that all took some time? Aren't you glad nobody came along and cut your time short? In like manner I believe God will not allow Hell to preempt a soul's decision just because another dispensation is to start; especially if that soul would eventually accept the blood of Yeshua. He is not going to smite them and cast them into Hell if there is any way in God's green earth that the individual would have ever given his or her life to the LORD, especially at a time when God is expecting the greatest harvest in all of history. Accordingly, it is the **goat nation people** as a whole who are dismantled (*elementally* dissolved) and or destroyed by **God's**

fierce wrath. Yet there will be a repentant remnant of people saved out of those same nations that are finally willing to turn God. These will then be given the opportunity to become fully matured believers during the thousand-year reign if that is what they continue to desire, but we already know some will not.

The Bible makes it quite clear that there is to be a great harvest as a result of the **great tribulation**, and if you believe that to be true, you should have no problem understanding why the seventh millennium must also be used to grow and mature these new converts. Whenever I think back to the *Great Flood* it always amazes me how the *rebooted* new world (stemming from only those eight righteous souls) could have become so wicked again in such a short time. How? How could that have happened after we were told that *all* the **unrepentant sinners** were removed from the face of the Earth? There is only one answer, the free-will; mankind was created to choose:

"Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all **they** gather themselves together, **they** come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of **the Sea** shall be **CONVERTED** unto **thee**, the forces of the **GENTILES** shall come unto **thee**." Isaiah 60:4-5

"IN THAT DAY [contextually the 7th millennium] shall [the un-blinded repentant natural] **Israel** be the third with **Egypt** and with **Assyria**, even a blessing in the midst of the land: Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be **Egypt my people**, and **Assyria the work of my hands**, and **Israel mine inheritance**." Isaiah 19:21

Apparently it will be these newly **saved** folks (**Egypt**, **Assyria**, & natural **Israel** types) that will be living outside of the personal relationship realm called "**the New Jerusalem**," but only until such time as their deliverance has been made complete. These people comprise the nations and locations where sin and death—although drastically reduced—could manifest and multiply as both time and complacency increase among the peoples and nations. These people are those who the overcomers will be given charge over (Lk 19:17). Once these people do begin to "keep the feast," they will first enter "**the camp of the saints about**," and if they continue on to "know the LORD" they will

enter "**the Holy City**" realm of personal relationship. Although when it comes to **Mt Zion**, it seems that realm is obtained through sacrificial obedience onto God and is the sole reward of the first of the first-fruits brethren and none other; at least for the next thousand years we are told.

There is another biblical principle relating to Kingdom placement that can be demonstrated using David's top "three mighty men"; hopefully this will shed some more light on the **Mt Zion** situation. Here we see the Bible separates these top three warriors' from the rest of David's mighty men because they were the ones who hazarded their lives to gain the victory. We hear of "Adino" the Eznite; the one who slew "eight hundred men" in one battle with only a spear! Go ahead and count that out. This guy had to *chuck & pluck* 800 times! Hey I got tired just *counting* to eight hundred. Then came "Eleazar" the son of Dodo the Ahohite. It says he arose and killed the enemy all day long until they had to pry the sword out of his hand (unlike Abner). I wonder if some of us could just carry our Bibles around all day without getting too tired, or embarrassed? Lastly came "Shammah" the Hararite, who fought the Philistines by himself all day long for "a piece of land." Whereas I can still find myself struggling, grumbling, and complaining at times when the need arises to fast and pray for the victory over the **ground** of my soul. So there were three mighty good *ites* who were able to overcome the enemy that was before them (2-Sam 23:8-19). The point being, these "**three mighty men**" out of the "**thirty chief men**" were set above all the others, and of the rest it was always said that even though many of them did great and mighty works, none of them obtained onto the stature of the **first three**, which are types of the **remnant overcomers: Zion's mighty Ities**.

Therefore my friend if you still cannot imagine how there could ever be any sinners at the end of the next thousand years, just remember this is nothing new. Keep in mind how the angels that stood in God's presence were still able to fall from that place. *Angels* that were in GOD'S very presence ministering before Him, and yet they came to a place where they of *their own free-will* were still able to rebel against everything they knew to be true and right. This is just another reason I know mere men in any age can and will reject the living GOD ALMIGHTY.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Creation

Isaiah 11:6-9

"The **wolf** also shall dwell with the **Lamb** [Christian authority], and the **Leopard** shall lie down with the **kid** [rest from persecution]; and the **calves** and the **young lion** and the **fatling** together [Isa 19:21]; and a **little child** [Isa 65:20] shall Lead them [divine order]. And the **cow** and the **bear** shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together [no more war]; and the **lion** shall eat straw like the **ox** [no more blood lust]. And the **sucking child** shall play on **the hole of the asp** [changed natures], and the **weaned child** shall put his hand on **the cockatrice' den** [speaks of divine authority over spirits]. **They** shall not hurt nor destroy IN all **My Holy Mountain**: for **the earth** shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, AS **the waters** [the Word of God/His ministers] cover **the sea** [the **nations**]..." Isaiah 11:6-9

I do not believe there is anyone alive that can adequately describe what the restored Kingdom presence on Earth will be like, much less the natural New heavens and Earth that shall appear at the end of the next thousand years. Nevertheless, there are some passages that reveal a certain insight into the seventh millennium and beyond. As usual we find the Bible continues to show us the spiritual side of things right along with the natural as shown above in Isaiah 11. After all God is Spirit, and this is the direction He desires for us to go in. However, this chapter will constrain itself to stay focused on the natural aspects of the next thousand years.

One of the main thoughts I want you to walk away with here is how natural the Earth remains throughout the next thousand years. It seems most of Christendom has developed a somewhat mystical picture of the seventh millennium where they see the Earth is transformed into some sort of a heavenly utopia. The *Jehovah Witnesses* literally put that picture on their tracts. However, the Bible lays out a more progressive restoration for the natural. Others believe that once the Son of man returns to the Earth He will just *speaks the Word* and then miraculously the planet and everything on it will become perfect and *Eden-like* again, but let us try those thoughts in GOD'S Word. Starting in Ezekiel 39 we examine what the conditions on Earth will really be like after **Armageddon**:

"Behold, it is come [Armageddon], and it is done [God's fierce wrath], saith the Lord GOD; this is **the day** whereof I have spoken. And [afterwards] **THEY that dwell in the cities of Israel** ["**the camp of the saints about**"] shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and **they** shall burn them with fire seven years: So that **they** shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for **they** shall burn the weapons with fire: and **they** shall spoil those that spoiled **them**, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 39:8-10

"And **they** shall sever out men [from **the camp of the saints about**; the "**3rd**" part brethren: Isa 19:24-25] of continual employment [grave diggers], passing through the land to bury with **the passengers** those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. And **the passengers** that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign [**marker**] by it, till **the buriers** have buried it in the valley of Hamongog." Ezekiel 39:14-15

What you have just read in Ezekiel 39 are some of the key verses the Bible uses to reveal the Earth's natural condition after **Armageddon**. Conditions that state people will still need to provide for one's natural needs, employment, and even forced labor for some (Isa 14:2). I will tell you this, when it comes to revealing the natural through biblical prophecy, most of the time you only get a little piece of the puzzle in each passage. Nevertheless, the Bible gives us more than enough information once all the corresponding pieces of the puzzle have been assembled.

I do not believe we will ever again see the factories, the technologies, or the type of merchandising that has sprung up in the last few hundred years of human history. The reason being most of that stuff was contrived out of man's greed and not real needs. My friend, life is going to be quite different after **Armageddon** that much I am sure of. We are talking no electricity, no cars, no planes, or trains. Think about it brethren; electricity has only been around for the last 170-years or so. There is almost *seven thousand years* of recorded history in which mankind functioned without electricity. I believe humanity's dependence is going to be directed once again towards manual labor to provide for the needs of mortals (1-Thess 4:11).

God was even able to provide for the Hebrews out in a barren desert for forty years without electricity. GOD provided their food, clothing, health, water, etc. Keep in mind, this will be humanity's last chance to call on the name of the LORD or be lost for all eternity. Things are going to change after the **WTJ**, but until then **"the curse"** will still be in effect for those still needing to **accept** the blood, and those needing to **work out** their own salvation (Php 2:12). Things will be far from perfect for many during the seventh millennium. Hey, maybe some of those Amish folks are not that far off after all when it comes to providing in the natural:

"And **they** shall build houses, and inhabit them; and **they** shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. **They** shall not build, and **another** inhabit; **they** shall not plant, and **another** eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of **my people**, and **mine elect** shall long enjoy the work of **their hands**." Isaiah 65:21-22

Apart from the course of nature it seems some things will have to be super-naturally changed at the beginning of the next thousand years. One example of this would be the nature of animals. It may be hard for some to receive this but if things are going to start to be restored to at least their pre-flood stage after **Armageddon**, then we should not be desiring to feast on the flesh of animals anymore either. Yes, I am one guy that likes my steak (med-rare thank you), but we must expect a change to come to the order of certain things. These old fleshly beast natures must at some point yield to that which is **Spirit**.

"The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and **the lion** shall eat straw like the bullock [no more blood lust]: and **dust** shall be **the serpent's meat**. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all **my holy mountain**, saith the LORD." Isaiah 65:25

It is especially hard for me to use a verse like the one above in Isaiah 65 to express only natural aspects, when for the most part they primarily intend to reveal spiritual conditions. Yet there is a natural side to these verses that God expects us to glean from too, and one of those changes apparently involves longevity. Here again we only need to learn this from the mortal aspect since obviously the **immortal redeemed** will not be affected by age. Whereas Isaiah 65:22 reveals some people will live to be like grand old trees. Meaning some may live for hundreds of years as mortals if that is what it takes them to become **fully redeemed**.

Once again the question should not be "How long will people get to live," but how long will it take before one is **"changed in the twinkling of an eye?"** As previously mentioned I believe there will be some things that must be repaired and or renewed at the very beginning of the seventh millennium. Things like the damage caused by radioactivity and chemical fallout from what essentially would have been WWII. Remember, God restored the water in Egypt after He had turned it all to blood. So God can and will **right** things very quickly if need be. Having said that, I still believe the Bible tells us most things will progress towards God's original plan through His established laws of nature:

"Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest [**H2318: repair**] the FACE of the earth. The glory of the LORD shall endure forever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works." Psalm 104:30-31

"While **the earth** [the **carnal nature**] remaineth, **Seedtime** and **Harvest** [Mk 4:8], and Cold and Heat [Rev 3:15], and Summer and Winter [Mat 24:20], and day and night [Rev 20:10] shall not cease."
Genesis 8:22

Without a doubt Genesis 8 contains some secondary symbolic representations that parallel the condition of the human soul with natural conditions. However, this does not diminish the fact that there will still be some sort of a natural new Earth (minus the **curse**) brought forth **after** the **thousand-year-reign** has been completed; God is going to replace the old one with a new one, just like He will have done to man's **earthy** temple. Keep in mind, both the natural and the spiritual (heaven & earth) are said to abide forever in one form or another. Yet the original creation (that which we call "the garden") had to be altered to allow for sin & death. God never intended for there to be such things. Things like storms, blizzards, heat-waves, cold-spells, tornados, hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, droughts, pestilence, pain, disease, mutations, cancer, murder, and ultimately death! All of which became essential for our separation and deliverance from evil once the choice was made to obtain the **knowledge of evil**. This seems to be the sole desire that turns us from our Creator. Humanity was not created to overcome pure evil without the blood of Yeshua. In essence God factored in a **second chance** for mankind to share in His Heavenly Kingdom but no more! For the knowledge of the LORD will cover the earth in the next millennium.

Presently, when something dies, something else has to eat it up so disease and bacteria will not flourish. Extreme weather cycles erode and kill vegetation, so weeds must fill-in to hold the topsoil. Animals had to be *re-programmed* with what we call instincts so they would hunt down and eat the weak, thus restraining genetic deformities, but God had a better way "in the beginning":

"And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and **replenish the earth**, and **subdue it**: and **Have Dominion** over the **fish** of the **sea** [**humanity**], and over the **fowl** of the air [demons], and over **every living thing** [**the flesh**] that moveth upon the earth." Genesis 1:28

One could even assume that our own gamma-ray blasting Sun must be restored at some point in God's plan, but if there are to be gardens in the seventh millennium they will still need natural sun light according to the current laws of photosynthesis. Finally, we are shown in the beginning of Revelation 21 what life in the *fully descended* completely accessible **New Jerusalem** will look like at the start of the **eighth millennium**. The key thought for placing the time frame of Revelation 21:1-8 after the seventh millennium is found in the finality of the statements. The chronology presents itself when it proclaims there will be "no more tears, death, sorrow, crying, pain," period! Or when it makes the statements, "I make All things new...", "I Am the **Alpha & Omega, the beginning & the End**." Finally God says "**It is done!**" I mean how many different ways does God have to tell us this time-period spoken of in Revelation 21:1-8 marks the end of the **seventh day** and the start of the **new beginning**? Whereas the Bible tells us there will still be some death and suffering during the seventh millennium, and for sure "the second death" at the end thereof.

Thus, the *natural* new heaven and Earth event cannot come forth in its entirety until the next thousand years have expired. One must also consider there is more than one type of new heaven and earth coming forth. Otherwise one could argue that when the first saints **resurrect** in the **fullness** of God's nature (i.e., in the **first resurrection** "**immediately after**" the **42-months**) that that becomes the fulfillment of the new creation event. Howbeit man's body, soul, and spirit, the temple of the living GOD are what come into **completion** throughout the next thousand years, as is alluded to in 2-Peter 3:13. God must wait for everyone

born in the seventh millennium and those that enter it as mortals to have their opportunity to choose for the "**changed**" nature:

"Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new **heavens** and a **new earth**, wherein **dwell**eth **righteousness**." 2-Peter 3:13

We learn in 2-Peter 3 that God is willing to wait until every soul He ever created has had their chance to repent and turn to Him before He brings forth the new heavens and earth. That opportunity is not exhausted until the day that the **WTJ** comes forth. So are you asking "Why the LORD must wait to bring forth the new heavens and Earth (2-Pet 3:9)?" It is because the **tribulating** factor ("**cursed is the ground for thy sake**") of the present creation will still be needed to help produce that repentance:

"And I saw a great white throne [this is the chronology key], and him that sat on it, from whose face **the EARTH** and the **HEAVEN** [both natural and spiritual] fled away; and there was found **NO PLACE** for them [meaning the *naked soul* (minus **body & spirit**) must then stand before God]." Revelation 20:11

Without a doubt there will be a portion of the Earth that will need to heal itself during the seventh millennium, once mankind's polluting and irresponsible ways have ceased. Still, that healing process brings about more of an expected *micro* change and should not be mistaken for the new *macro* (**G2537: New: kainos- new; freshness**) creational culmination that God Himself brings about after the **WTJ**. What about the **New Jerusalem realm**, the realm of "the spirits of **just men made perfect**" (Heb 12:22-23); when will its promised descending be completed? I believe according to the Bible the culmination of the **Holy City's** revealing before all mankind will be synchronized to zenith at the end of the seventh millennium. Faith must be allowed to operate at least until then because many will still be in a mortal state. Remember, John said he only saw the New Jerusalem "descending," which means even in John's futuristic vision it had not fully come to earth yet. Therefore, it cannot fully manifest until the natural struggles of this present darkness (**the curse**/Joh 16:33) are no longer needed:

"And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat

of it: **cursed is the ground For Thy Sake**; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return." Genesis 3:17-19

The Bible says there must come a day when there will be no more **curse** (Rev 22:3). The removal of said curse *starts* to take place at the beginning of the next **thousand-year day/dispensation**, but again, that blessing will only be experienced by those inhabiting the higher realms of relationship called **Mt Zion & New Jerusalem**. As for **new believers** and the rest of the **unredeemed**, they will all still need to deal with **the curse** until their **change** is made complete. Just the same, this condition will not prohibit interaction between those inhabiting the different realms. On the contrary, there will be much interaction as the redeemed go forth to **administrate** and **counsel** their **charges**. It is just that "the highway" (Isa 19:23-25, 35:8-10) will only be accessible by those who have "passed" out of **man's image** and into God's **image and likeness**. The **passengers**, and to a certain extent **the camp of the saints about brethren**, will not be able to enter into God's **Holy City** until they too desire that deeper level of relationship *and walk in it*. Below is a symbolic glimpse of the overcomers ministering to those in need of the *change*:

"In the **midst** of the street of it, and on **either side of the river**, was there **the tree of life**, which bare **twelve manner of fruits** [fullness of **God's nature**], and yielded **her fruit every month** [**New Moon** (formerly called **Woman**) **saints** coming forth]: and the **leaves** [covering] of the tree were for the **healing of the nations**. And there shall be **No More Curse** [in that place]: but the **throne of God** AND of **the Lamb** shall be **IN IT** [the perfected temple of man indwelt by the Godhead]; and his **servants** shall serve him."
Revelation 22:2-3

The real key in Revelation 22:2-3 is not that the throne of the Lamb is in the midst of this "tree of life," but that both it *and* "the throne of God" come forth at this time. What has the Bible been telling us over and over again about God's throne: that He (GOD) desires to place it in us (Rev 21:3). In essence, this tree of life metaphor is just another futuristic picture of the Godhead ruling and reigning through the **overcomer**

(the **completed** third **Temple**: Psa 110:2). In Revelation 22 the LORD gives us a clue to something by mentioning months. Meaning to say, since *months* are still being used for some sort of measurement there must still be *seasons* and *years* occurring at this point in time. These seasons may or may not change in climate like we have known them to do in times past, but it sounds as if they will still be used to measure time itself. Moreover, it appears this situation of time and eternity running parallel with each other continues right on into the eighth millennium because Revelation 22:5 says the overcomers will rule and reign with God forever!

What about the "**twelve fruits**," months, etc.? We read in Revelation 21:12 about "**twelve stones**" (whereas there were only "**nine stones**"—excluding gold—in Ezekiel 28:13), "**twelve gates**," and "**twelve angels**," which represent the "**twelve tribes of Israel**." Actually, many things in Revelation 21 speak of the number twelve. To start with we know the number twelve can symbolize God's divine corporate government, as with the twelve apostles. Additionally, we find the number twelve types out to mean **corporate completion**, i.e., the **completion** of the **body of Christ**, but not the **Church**. The Church must progress up into the Body, which is that part that obeys the Head. This completion or *finishing stage* will have actually begun a thousand years prior for those things in Heaven (the **Great Cloud of Witnesses**) and Earth (the **martyred Two Witness Company**) after they become one (**12+12 = the manifested 24 elders/12x12 = 144[000]**; three of anything represents its fullness.): the government of **overcomers** in their **fullness/completion**) before the throne of GOD (Heb 11:40).

"And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names [natures], like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes."
Exodus 39:14

As for the relationship between the number twelve and one's name, any student of etymology will tell you a person's name originally represented the character or occupation of that person (1-Sam 25:25), and back in Yeshua's day one's name was still a very important part of one's identity. Yeshua even saw fit to change some of the disciples' names to match the nature He intended to work into them; sort of like prophesying their changed nature through their new name.

With that knowledge in hand we can gain a little more understanding concerning the *fruits* and the *leaves* on the "tree of life" metaphor. We will only need to touch on a few of their aspects (i.e., "I am the vine, ye are the branches..."). We know in the natural one of the ways to identify a tree is by its leaves. In like manner this tree's leaves in Revelation 22 seems to represent certain characteristics **perfected** saints will possess that enable them to impart the **life** of God to others. Still, the **best** of their *fruit* will be reserved as an offering onto God Himself (Deut 26:10; Lk 17:7-10).

The Sun & the Moon

"And **THE CITY** had no need of the sun, neither of the moon [old order Church types], to **SHINE** [these are the key words] in **IT**: for the **glory of God** did lighten **IT**, and **the Lamb** is the light thereof. And the **nations** of them which are **saved** shall walk in the **light** of **IT**: and the **kings** of the earth do bring their glory and honour INTO **IT**. And **the gates** of it shall not be shut [the perfected saints ministering to the nations] at all by day: for there shall be no night [**sin**] **THERE**." Revelation 21:23-25

It becomes quite evident if we were to look at the above verses in their proper perspective (i.e., the spiritual) that there is still going to be a natural sun and moon out there. The place that will not need the light of the sun is the same place that never needed it; it is called the "third Heaven." This is the privileged place where only the overcomers and any immortal saints will have some type of access to. It is the place the natural world was made to emulate until the new creation event could replace it. The New Jerusalem saints will be guided by the "light of the world" that is generated by GOD'S very presence. We also learn those old Church Age ministry designations pertaining to the sun, moon, and stars, will have passed away, all except for one that is:

"For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your [**white stone**] name [**changed nature**] remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one **New Moon** to another [the **changing** of the **called out of the nations**], and from one **Sabbath** to another [those who are **changed** continuing on into God's **rest** or **completion** during the millennium], shall all **flesh** come to worship before me, saith the LORD."
Isaiah 66:22-23

"Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a **holy day**, or of the **new moon**, or of the **sabbath days**: Which are a **shadow** [type] of things to **come**; but **the body** is of Christ." Colossians 2:16-17

As always it is quite essential for one to have a clear understanding as to which realm(s) God is primarily referring to when it comes to any passage in His Word. This becomes particularly important when it relates to the prophecies concerning the heaven(s) and earth. As it has happened, there can be much confusion if one tries to meld the natural and spiritual realms into one homogenous convoluted reality. As good typology students you should also know God's Word can and does manifest in three realms; natural, spiritual, and the fullness of both at the same time. Thus when you read any passage, you must understand there is some aspect of the passage's emphasis that can also speak to any or all three realms. Yet, there is usually one main focus that the passage is trying to convey, even if it appears somewhat hidden in its presentation.

"A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings."
Proverbs 1:5-6

"I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter **dark sayings** [**H2330**] of old:" Psalms 78:2

From H2330; a **puzzle**; hence a **trick, conundrum, sententious maxim**: - **dark saying (sentence, speech), hard question, proverb, riddle**.

That being said, I believe the verses we just read in Isaiah 66 primarily, and for sure secondarily, intend to tell us once again of the *process of change* people must still progress through during the thousand-year reign. **People** that shall **accept** the LORD'S **salvation** and then enter into the **death to self** experience. However, in the seventh millennium I believe this change is also referred to as a "**new moon**" relationship or **Church**. It seems even in the seventh millennium believers will have to spend some time working out their own salvation as was alluded to in Isaiah 65:20: "**the child** shall **die** an hundred years old... (a "**my people**" saint being transformed into a "**new moon**"/"New Jerusalem" saint). Isaiah 65 shows there is even a further progression that then takes one into God's **rest**.

This last progression or level of maturity is referred to as "from one **Sabbath** to **another...**," referring to those that learn to *completely* enter into God's rest and are then finalized into His **likeness**; not necessarily a **first fruits** classification. This implies God's order is going to function just as it should in the seventh millennium. No more just bringing "**forth wind**" (Isa 26:18); no more "**Outer Court**" camp grounds; no more dwelling in the "**Holy Place**" hide out. God is going to use the next thousand years to **complete** His corporate **Temple**. Every "Cephas" stone that submits to being torn down, will be built back up again by the end of the **third** "**symbolic**" **1000-year day** from Yeshua's resurrection.

"After two days [the 2-thousand years given the Church age] will he revive us: in the third [one thousand year] day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight."
Hosea 6:2

Just think how glorious it will be to see one's seed's, seed's, seed... come forth from one generation to the next. Now will there be monthly and weekly gatherings onto the LORD GOD Almighty, of course. You *will* want to gather *daily* to praise His name once you are redeemed, but the obligation is less than that it appears.

Before we finish this chapter we should visit our main topic one more time and ask ourselves this question, "Will the natural sun & moon still be out there doing their thing after the LORD returns, and will the Earth, the planets, and the stars, still remain doing their thing after **Armageddon?**"

"One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth ABIDETH FOR EVER."
Ecclesiastes 1:4

If we contrast Ecclesiastes 1:4 which we just read, with the following verse in 1-John 2, we should be able to establish that Ecclesiastes is not only speaking of the natural Earth abiding forever, but also man's earth: the resurrected supernatural flesh and bone—minus blood—body. Keep in mind, Yeshua's still present wounds were not bleeding after His resurrection.

"Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have." Luke 24:39

Whereas the following verse in 1-John 2 speaks of **worldliness**, the **pride of life**, and of **carnal lust** "passing away":

"And **the world** [i. e., worldliness] passeth ~~away~~, and **the lust** thereof: but **HE** that doeth the will of God **ABIDETH FOR EVER.**" 1-John 2:17

"For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the **firstfruits** of the Spirit, even **WE** ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the **redemption** of our **body.**" Romans 8:22-23

Unfortunately, many have used verses like 1-John 2:17 to falsely justify the doctrine of pre-seventh millennial creational annihilation. Yet once these verses are framed in their proper biblical context, the correct interpretation reveals itself. In closing out this chapter it would be good to remind ourselves who GOD is; He is a creator by nature; a creator of good things, not a destroyer. GOD did not make a defective creation, although He only said it was "**very good**" and that was before the **fall**. That means it was not and is not in a **perfected** state yet. Furthermore, there should be no denying that God had to temporarily *alter* or impair what He did create for the sake of man's deliverance. That is why GOD is going to make all things new again (perfect and complete) by the end of the seventh day:

"And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the **sixth day.**" Genesis 1:31

"And he said unto me, **IT IS DONE.** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely." Revelation 21:6

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

Satan/Heylel

Revelation 20:1-3

"And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and Shut him up, and set a Seal upon him, that he should **DECEIVE THE NATIONS** No More, TILL the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a **little season**." Revelation 20:1-3

The key thought in Revelation 20:1-3 is that Satan will be bound for a thousand years from deceiving the nations on the Earth, which is something he has been allowed to do since the fall. However, we are informed he will be loosed once more to try it again. That means some people are either going to end up forsaking their salvation at the end of the thousand-year reign, or they will never have gained it in the first place. It says Satan will be loosed and that he goes out into the four quarters of the Earth (i.e., north, south, east, & west), meaning to say the whole of the Earth. In type this speaks of Satan deceiving the soul/(earthiness): the 1.) *mind*, 2.) *will*, 3.) *emotions*, and 4.) *desires*, which comprise the whole of the soul of mankind (types found in Eze 1:10). Once *loosed*, it says Satan will be able to find and deceive the multitudes who remain outside "**the camp of the saints...**" and "**the Holy city.**" It says these **sinner**s (who are as "**the sand of the sea**") go forth to "encompass" or attack these saints and take over the Earth, so they think.

The thing I would like to point out to you about Satan being loosed is that he is only allowed to deceive the generations that will be born during the seventh millennium. That is because Satan is said to be bound in his prison and will not be able to release his venomous malcontent in the minds of the people during that thousand years. It says he will be "shut up" and that he will have "a seal" put upon him. This tells us that Satan's "**little season**" of deception will be directed at those who have been waiting to receive it: the disgruntled, envious, rebellious peoples of the Earth. Those who would not accept God's Spirit in their hearts or God's people ruling and reigning over them during the seventh millennium.

If by now you understand there will be some sinners in the next dispensation, then you probably know where those "**sand of the sea**" sinners shall come from as well. However the fact still remains that there will be even less excuse for sin in the seventh millennium than in any other age. Presently we see there is an increasing number of people who have bought into the *victim/entitlement* mentality. This type of thinking says there is virtually no personal accountability or responsibility regarding ones actions or decisions; after all, "They were born that way!" How about *Oppositional Defiant Disorder* (ODD); can you say rebellion? You know when I was a child I used to hear the phrase, "The Devil made me do it," but praise God that will not be the case in the seventh millennium because Satan will be bound.

The **dispensation of the fullness** becomes the age with the greatest accountability for all people in regards to sin. I believe God even gave us a preview of this level of accountability with the Ananias and Sapphira account: just one chance for the **saved** to repent, or death! Now those two were believers, yet it appears God must give the sinner a little more leeway when it comes to accountability (Jam 4:17). That is why the massing of sinners does not, or is not allowed to manifest until the end of the thousand years. The very last of the last day fence sitters will have to decide once and for all what they truly desire, otherwise Satan will finalize their decision for them.

As previously mentioned, a balance must be maintained when studying the Bible. It cannot be a balance that is simply conjured up through personal feelings or natural intellect, for the **Spirit** must create it as He brings divine enlightenment into our minds. One mistake I see—and have made—is that after learning biblical types one can tend to use them without the Holy Spirit's guidance. What happens then is that one starts to see a *type* in every word of the Bible and for all the wrong reasons. Types are meant to contain the "hidden manna" that the Spirit of God must supply the understanding to or the mind remains fruitless and interpretations will error. Make no mistake; we need to have a certain amount of natural understanding regarding the types. One of the ways this comes is through diligent study. Even so, the Spirit must teach us the who's, what's, when's, and where's of their usage. With that in mind let us look at the next passage in Isaiah where there are certain aspects of the verse that remain hid that only typology can reveal:

"The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and **DUST** shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all MY holy mountain, saith the LORD." Isaiah 65:25

This verse in Isaiah 65 when applied to its contextual framing would appear to be addressing the natural order of things, as if to give us a sneak peek at the animal kingdom during the next millennium. However, we also see at least one creature (the serpent) must remain under **the curse** during the thousand years; apparently as part of its continued punishment and a deterrent for others. Will the serpent's situation simply be a continual reminder to all of us of what mankind has come out of? Most of us should know that no natural snake can *eat dust* and live, so what is this verse really saying? Remember, Satan is bound at this time. Now back in Genesis placed the curse on the creature called the serpent. Many believe the serpent was at one time a beautiful, intelligent, calculating creature and more than likely it was, seeing that God made it and because we are talking about its pre-fallen state. I would even venture to say that Satan chose to possess this *willing* host because of its beauty and intelligence. One could even surmise a bit further and say this creature was lured into Satan's plan because its own obedience and submission to the Creator must have already given way to vanity and pride, just as it had with Heylel. I mean really, would God waste His time addressing some dumb little critter that could not even comprehend what was being said to it? I believe what was at that time called the serpent, must have ultimately agreed with Satan at some point and in so doing became accountable to GOD for its defiance.

Thus, the serpent had a voice and a choice at that time to become or not become Satan's mouthpiece to Eve. Apparently back then it was not all that unusual for critters to communicate with Adam & Eve in some form or fashion because we notice Eve was not in the least bit surprised when the serpent talked to her. God then had to pronounce a judgment on this creature: "**Dust** shalt thou eat!" Meaning to say now it is going to be way down low on the ground, crawling, sniffing, breathing, and eating as it were *dust*. Therefore at one time it sounds as if there was accountability even within the animal kingdom before the **fall**:

"And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because THOU hast done this, THOU art **cursed** above all cattle, and above every beast of the field [was it even a

reptile?]; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and **dust** shalt thou eat all the days of thy life." Genesis 3:14

As I said, that was possibly something close to the natural interpretation of the dust-eating serpent in Isaiah 65:25. The *spiritual* and more important interpretation is found in Micah 7:

"They [contextually meaning **sinners**] shall **lick the dust** like a serpent [*Strong's: to coward in fear and shame*], they shall move out of their holes like **worms** of the **earth**: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee." Micah 7:17

It is amazing what one can learn when the Bible is left to define itself. Here in Micah 7 we learn how sinners will feel once they see the **sons of God** coming forth on the Earth (Isa 60:1-3) while they themselves remain outside of God's perfect will. According to the contextual content of Isaiah 65, some of these **dusty serpent type people** will enter the seventh millennium, but they will not be allowed to enter God's **Holy City** until they at least **repent** and then seek **sanctification**.

As for Satan's portion of the dust, he too has been harvesting that ever since **the curse** was first spoken into existence (Gal 6:7). The Bible tells us that God Himself calls the fallen angel "Heylel" a serpent. In fact God calls Satan many things to reveal his present nature according to the particular situation. Yet in Genesis chapter 3, God addressed an actual creature called a serpent that we only now know to be a long slimy thing that cannot speak a lick. Just the same, I believe He addressed this snake just as He addressed Peter's statement from Hell ("get behind me Satan..."), which in reality was meant to rebuke Satan himself.

The Bible tells us man is made from the dust of the Earth. So by transposing the serpents curse into the spiritual realm where it was meant to be placed, we can ascertain that Satan's diet consists not of terra firma, not of man's flesh & blood, but of man's **soulish proteins**. I have been taught (and correctly so) that before Heylel's fall he must have gotten his substance and life energy directly from GOD. Presently though Satan has to leech his meals by sucking the life (spiritually) from those that give into his enticements ("Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?"), and if that be the case, how then can

Isaiah 65:25 be fulfilled spiritually (i.e., Satan still tempting man in the 7th millennium) because it says Satan will be bound, shut up, and sealed? On the other hand, if all the other animals are transformed, blessed, and get to eat the food God originally ordained for them to eat, and yet the natural serpent gets dust burgers...! No, I believe the serpent *eating dust* in the millennium reference *primarily* refers to those who will not keep **the feast**; those in Micah 7:17; those who will be filled with inescapable shame as they witness the presence of God in His people being blessed while they themselves are still outside **the camp of the saints about** and **the Holy City**.

Did you know that dust is about the lowest common denominator when it comes to the natural realm? For instance, do you know what makes up a good portion of the dust we find in our homes: dead skin and insect feces! O-yes! layers and layers containing dead skin cells and dust-mite-doo; rather disgusting would not you say? Seriously though, think about dust if you would for a moment; it is the end product of virtually everything in this world except for water (*the Word*). Once a thing is broken down, used up, rotted, decayed, oxidized, burnt, or evaporated away, the only thing left is mostly worthless particles of dust. Basically then dust is the final by-product of death and destruction. Let us now go back and apply this knowledge to the spiritual realm with the following verse. I think you will also see that *eating dust* is symbolic of eating death:

"**Death** and **life** are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall EAT the fruit thereof."
Proverbs 18:21

Even though this verse in Proverbs 18 applies to us humans, I believe this same law of the Spirit must apply to all of God's creatures, even Satan. Have you ever wondered why Satan will be bound from feeding off the nations during the seventh millennium? Moreover, why does the Bible say he will be loosed again to try those that remain outside **the camp of the saints about** and **the Holy City**? At first this situation sparked many questions in my mind as to why would Satan need to be loosed again after he was already bound and shut up? I brought this question before the LORD one day but His answer took some years to reveal itself to me through both the study of His Word and divine revelation. This is not a doctrine I received of men.

The Final Separation

When the Devil is loosed for the last time it says he must "go out" from his prison **into the four quarters*** of the earth to deceive the **nations**. Then in Revelation 20:8 there is an abrupt reference to **Gog and Magog**. I believe this signifies the lineage of who this attacking horde will consist of at that time. What I see happening in Revelation 20:7-9 is that Satan is allowed to bring out of Hell with him all the rebellious *spirits* (fallen angels) that had also been previously bound there with him. I believe this army of evil spirits will go forth seeking those they may inhabit who dwell in the cities outside of **the camp of the saints**. After that we are told this **confederation (Gog's second latent confederacy)** of evil spirit-possessed humans will move upon the face of the Earth to attack God's people wherever they may be found.

The Bible clearly states that once the thousand years begin, the dead—any dead—cannot resurrect and come forth until the **WTJ**. Yet we are also told just before the **WTJ** starts, is when Satan and his horde are finally once and for all cast into the Lake of fire and then the **White Throne judgment** comes forth. That is when the remaining dead resurrect to stand before The Throne of GOD and be judged according to their works, and not before. These dead come forth in their order:

"And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night [here we see the natural realm will still have day and night, contrary to Rev 22:5 which shows a spiritual reality] for ever and ever. And I saw a **great white throne**, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God." Revelation 20:10-12a

The Bible tells us Satan "goes out" to deceive the nations and that he finds **people** there to deceive. If you are saying, "Well, I still don't believe there will be any wicked people walking in the **New Jerusalem** by the end of the thousand years." I would have to agree with you.

*Four quarters means just that: quarters/corners, which is to say the whole of the Earth. Likewise, Isaiah 11:12 speaks of God gathering the dispersed of Israel from **the four corners of the Earth**.

These **sinners** will never inhabit the domain of what God calls His **beloved city**. These people are those who will have refused to "go up" from year to year to keep **the feast** (Zech 14:16; Mic 4:2). Bear in mind not every Christian living in the next millennium will enter into the personal relationship with GOD represented by the descending **New Jerusalem**; some stay in "**the camp of the saints about**" experience/relationship. Another thing to consider concerning the people Satan deceives at the end of the thousand years is this; if all these evil civilian militia were to truly come out of Hell with Satan, then they were already deceived—that is what put them there. Whereas the Bible plainly states that at the end of the next thousand years many people are going to *become* deceived by Satan for the first time. Meaning they will not be able to repent any longer; they will have frustrated GOD'S grace for the last time:

"...and shall GO OUT to **deceive** [G4106: go astray] the **nations** which are in **the four quarters of the earth**, [especially those of the] **Gog and Magog**, [lineage] to gather them together to battle [one last time]: the number of whom is as **the sand of the sea.**"

Revelation 20:8

I think you will find the rebellion that is described at the end of the next age is really not that much different from what the angels did that had sinned before GOD Almighty. We understand these fallen angels had some type of position and relationship with their Creator before they fell. They dwelt in the light of His presence for who knows how long, and yet they still retained the ability to reject Him at some point. How much more likely will it be then for an adamic natured human who fails to receive the blood to turn completely away from the LORD once Satan is loosed? A thousand years is plenty of time for many generations (actually 25 generations: $1000 \div 40$) of people to grow complacent brethren. You know the people Satan entices will not just wake up one day and discover they have become evil overnight. Oh no, this may be a very slow process for some that could take hundreds of years for the old **adamic DNA** to fully express itself once again.

To emphasize this point a little further I would like to ask you a simple Bible study question; "How long did the angels that fell have from the moment sin was contrived within them, until the point from which they were expelled from their heavenly habitation?" If you can answer that then maybe you already know how long God will put up with certain attitudes (rebellion) in

the seventh millennium before He cuts them off? Is it possible these people will incrementally harden their hearts from one century to the next, or should we believe God's mercy and patience will cease to exist after **Armageddon**? If so, that would mean no one would be allowed to live for even one second once they moved outside of God's will. No; I believe the Bible tells us God is going to give Satan "a little season" of time at the end of the next creational phase to do what needs to be done.

"Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn."

Matthew 13:30

Deception is the inevitable result when people forsake God's salvation and wisdom and continue on in pride, but does that really surprise you? It has always happened that way in every dispensation (Eccl 1:9-10). People tend to grow complacent when things are good. As a matter of fact, "peace" and "prosperity" have always been the biggest killers for both mankind and the Church. Lastly, we should take a closer look at the definition of the "little season" Satan is to be loosed for seeing it may be a little longer than it first appears. Below is **J. P. Strong's** definition for the word "season" as used in Revelation 20:3:

- **G5550: Season**
Khron'-os Of **uncertain derivation**; [a space of time] (in genitive case, and thus properly distinguished [from] G2540, which designates a fixed or special occasion; and from G165, which denotes a particular period).

Did you notice the word *season* (G5550) as used in Revelation 20:3 is not the same word used to describe *a season of months*, as with G165? The point being, there may be plenty of time (more than your typical 3-month long season) for Satan to corrupt the uncommitted people living at the end of the seventh millennium. Think about it; how can you possibly consider the whole Earth to be at rest until after the **WTJ**? Without a doubt things will start off gloriously and get better and better throughout the seventh millennium (in the **City of GOD**), but the corporate completion the seventh millennium is meant to bring about is not considered "DONE" (Rev 21:6) until that dispensation has run its course and expired.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The White Throne Judgment

Revelation 20:11-15

"And I saw a **Great White Throne**, and him that sat on it, from whose face the **earth** and the **heaven** fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead **small** and **great** [this means *young & old*], **stand** [these folks are not kneeling] before God; and the **books** were opened: and **Another book** was opened, which is **the book of Life**; and the [or **those**] dead were judged out of **those things** which were written in the **BOOKS**, according to their **WORKS**. [New **groups** start to be judged] And **THE SEA** [Isa 57:20-21] gave up **THE DEAD** which were in **IT**; and **DEATH** [the *spirit* thereof] and **HELL** [the *place* thereof] delivered up the **dead** which were in them: and **THEY** were judged every man according to their **WORKS** [of Satan: 1-John 3:8]. And Death and Hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death [and the last of Christ's enemies to be vanquished]. And **WHOSOEVER** was not found written in **the book of life** [insinuating some *will be found* in this **book**] was cast into the lake of fire."
Revelation 20:11-15

It seems there has always been a bit of confusion over what *appears* to be **two White Throne Judgments** in the Bible ([see link](#)). Nevertheless, the Bible shows there is only one **WTJ**, and it takes place *after* the **thousand years** have expired. Howbeit, we read of another **throne judgment** that takes place at the *beginning* of the seventh millennium, which will happen immediately after **the battle of Armageddon**. Let us begin with the first **Throne Judgment** that comes upon the 1st or lowest realm/level of the heavens: the natural world. In Daniel 7:7-14 we see a very encompassing picture being portrayed of some of the events that are to take place during the time of Jacob's Trouble. This trouble starts at what the Bible calls "**midnight**" and is followed closely by what the Bible describes as a **secret coming** of Christ to His **Temple**. This takes place at the **consummation of the marriage** in Matthew 25:10. The first **Throne Judgment** falls predominately upon the living, while the **second** (the **WTJ** which we will look at last) is only for "the dead." I say *predominately* because some of the brethren (the **elect/chosen**, not the **faithful**) will also be resurrected, or having survived **Armageddon**, will come forth and be "**changed**" to immortal and receive their rewards. These will be those who achieved a **60-fold** or better relationship with the

LORD in their lifetimes (Mk 13:27). Whereas when Yeshua returns, He returns with only those who have achieved "**faithful**" **overcomer** status in their lifetimes (Rev 17:14; p.p. Rev 19:11-14). These being the faithful "Great Cloud of Witnesses," and the recently martyred "Two Witness" brethren.

Starting in Revelation 4 we see some elders casting down their crowns to the ground as they surrender their all to the "Ancient of Days" before the **great tribulation** begins. This same scene continues in Revelation 5 where we see thousands upon thousands of saints worshipping before GOD'S Throne. Notice how all of that is first done in the spirit realm. What follows in Revelation 6:4 is that judgment starts to manifest upon the world for all its wickedness. The portrayal of the beginning of the first Throne Judgment, the "**Judgment Seat of Christ**," is also shown in Daniel 7:9-14 and briefly in Daniel 7:25-26 & Matthew 19 below. Revelation 19:20-21 tells us the first Throne Judgment begins for some even before **Armageddon** is finished. For we see that the **beast confederacy** (the **1st beast** in Rev 13:1 & the **4th beast** in Dan 7:7) and the **False Prophet** (the **2nd beast** in Rev 13:11) are all cast into the Lake of Fire *before* the **battle** is finished because the **remnant** of the non-military GOD hating **sinner**s get killed last (Dan 7:11-12; Rev 19:19-21).

"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the **horn** spake: I beheld even till the [4th] **beast** was slain, and his **body** destroyed, and given to the burning flame. As concerning the **rest of the beasts**, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time." Daniel 7:11-12

"And I saw the **beast**, and the **kings of the earth** [the **horns**], and their **armies**, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. And **the beast** was taken, and with him **the false prophet** that wrought **miracles** before him, with which he deceived them that had received the **mark** of the beast, and them that worshipped his **image** [**Satan's nature**]. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the **remnant** were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh." Revelation 19:19-21

"And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be **given**

into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time [until the 3.5 yrs/"42-months" of the great tribulation]. But **The Judgment shall sit**, and **they [the overcomers]** shall **take away** his dominion."

Daniel 7:25-26

"And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the **throne of his glory**, ye also shall sit upon **twelve thrones**, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Matthew 19:28

This is the throne judgment that involves the Son of Man and the overcomers sitting on twelve thrones. This is not the same time of judgment we see coming forth in Revelation 20:11-15 once Satan is cast permanently into **the lake of fire**. One way to ascertain this is to look at Revelation chapter 5 where the book with seven seals is opened. Here we see in verse 7 that Yeshua (the Lamb) is granted permission to take this *book of seals* from the hand of "**the Ancient of Days**" (GOD Almighty). These seals then begin to be loosed in Revelation 5 and continue right on into Revelation 6. The 1st thru the 5th seal coincide with the traumatic events that will come upon the Earth during the time of the **great tribulation**. The 6th seal (the death of the Witnesses) happens "**immediately after**" (Mat 24:29) the **tribulation of those days**" (the "**1,260-days**"); at the very start of "**the indignation**" time-period. The 1st seal (the White Horse & His rider) represents Christ coming forth in the **Witnesses** at the **secret coming**.

If one were to only take a quick glance at Revelation 20:11, it might appear to portray the same picture of events Daniel 7:10 presents; one where books are opened and judgment follows. Nevertheless, upon closer examination of the context we see the books in Daniel 7 pertain in part to the **final destruction** of *corporate* "Babylon the great." God brings His stored vengeance back into remembrance as He pours out His **strongest** level of judgment which the Bible refers to as "**God's fierce wrath**" at "**the battle of that great day of GOD Almighty**" (Rev 16:14). In short, these judgments are upon the **living**, just as in the days of Noah.

As always, if you are not reading along with the verse references it will be very hard to keep these matters in their proper context. So we have this picture in Daniel 7 and Revelation 19:1-11 where the Son of **man** is about to come forth to judge the world at **Armageddon**, while at the same time thousands of

saints and angels are gathered around the Throne of GOD, weeping, worshiping, and rejoicing. These saints are the martyred now perfected **great cloud of witnesses** and those in Revelation 19:5 who are called "all ye his **servants...**," including the **resurrected two witness brethren**.

Thus in Daniel 7 and Revelation chapter 4 thru 20:3 there is this picture of end-time judgment that comes upon a wicked God hating world. Then by the time we get to Revelation 20:4 we see it is chronologically now showing the time immediately after **Armageddon**, which marks the true starting point of the **seventh millennium**. The rest of Revelation 20 continues to layout the following thousand years and in verse 11 we come to the **WTJ**. The **WTJ** is the culmination of all the books. It brings to an end GOD'S prophetic plan that first involved "six days" of creating things and a seventh day to *finish*, or more precisely, to *complete* what was already made. The **WTJ** will start after the thousand years "have expired." This is when the remaining dead are resurrected including the **saints** who did not qualify to be resurrected at the beginning of the **thousand-year reign**. John 11 calls this **the resurrection** at "**The Last Day**":

"Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in **the resurrection** at **THE LAST DAY**. Jesus said unto her, **I am the resurrection**, and the life: he that **believeth** in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and **believeth** in me shall never die [the second death]. Believest thou this?"

John 11:24-26

Since there is a certain aspect of the first **Judgment Seat of Christ** (the **sheep** and the **goats**) that carries over into the **WTJ**, I would like to touch a little on these types. As was stated beforehand, I believe the Bible reveals that some, maybe many less obedient Christians will have to wait the thousand years to resurrect at the **WTJ**. These would be the Christians that had fallen short of any real **deliverance**. This is why the **book of life** is still in use at the **WTJ**, where it is mentioned in a context that suggests **sheep** type saints *will be found* in it at that time.

We know the Bible refers to **sheep** as a type for Christians, but what does it say of the **goats**? As always we must find the basis for any interpretation in God's Word, so what are goats? Well, in the natural goats are of the same sub-family as sheep, but in the spirit as in

the natural there is a difference. Sheep are counted for slaughter all the daylong and usually go very willing to their deaths. Whereas goats like to kick and butt their heads against everything that opposes *their* will. In other words, the nature of the goat is one of **defiance** and **stubbornness**; a nature that cannot inherit eternal life and must be changed. There are goat type Christians who can be typed as those who "kick against the picks" of God; as the ones that "always **resist** the **Holy Spirit**"; those that "turn their back to the plow"; "despise dominion"; "speak evil of dignities"; "they are spots"; "**clouds** without water"; "**trees** whose fruit withereth, **twice** dead"; "**wandering stars**, to whom is reserved **the blackness of darkness forever!**" Jude. This tells me that **unrepentant apostate** Christians are going to the place called Hell. It goes without saying this is not a good place to end up in for a people or a nation that once called themselves Christians. Proverbs tells us that the nature of the **lamb** (a young **sheep**) is what we should become. Whereas the **goat** nature must be sold off or rejected (ye are bought with a price) to purchase the field:

"The **lambs** are for thy **clothing** [covering], and the **goats** are the **price** of the **field**." Proverbs 27:26

"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto **treasure** hid in a **field**; the which when a man hath **found**, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and **selleth all that He Hath**, and **buyeth that field**. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking **goodly pearls**: Who, when he had **found** one **pearl of great price** [the **high calling in Christ**], went and sold **all that He Had**, and **bought it**" (Mat 13:44-46). Matthew 13:44-46

The time of separation shown in Matthew 25:32-46 speaks of the surviving **sheep** and **goat** nations coming under a further judgment at the end of **Armageddon**. Yet the judgment of the dead after the thousand years have expired, including all who died without Christ in the seventh millennium, will still be very much based on the natures of these two beasts:

"And as for you, **O my flock**, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between **cattle** and **cattle** [H7716: **flocks of sheep & goats**], between the **rams** [H352: **strong- politically**] and the **he goats** [H6260: **pre- pared/full grown/matured**(**accountability**)]. Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the **good** pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the

Deep Waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet [their **walk** is **compromised**]? And as for **MY FLOCK**, they **EAT** that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they **DRINK** that which ye have fouled with your feet [in other words **they**, the Church, have been taught to **compromise**]. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the **fat cattle** [feasted on the things of this life (Lk 16:19-25)] and between the **lean cattle**. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the **diseased** [the weak and sick among you] with your **horns**, till ye have scattered them abroad; Therefore will I save **MY FLOCK**, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between **cattle** and **cattle**." Ezekiel 34:17-22

I believe it is vital for one to have an understanding of God's reasoning for the **different resurrections**, that is if one wants to see the complete picture of God's creational plan. It is true that Yeshua spent much of His time preaching and teaching on man's need for complete salvation, but He also taught incessantly on the judgments to come *and* Hell. It should then stand to reason that the knowledge of the different judgments is something God also wants us to acquire.

The fear of GOD is a good thing, but it must be based on sound doctrine brethren. One way or the other judgment is coming to us my friends. Very soon we may all acquire the knowledge of the end times in ways we never dreamed possible, yet great knowledge without relationship is still nothing more than **original sin**.

"And when the woman saw that the tree **was good for food**, and that it **was pleasant to the eyes**, and a tree to be desired to **make one WISE**, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat." Genesis 3:6

"For all that *is* in the world, the **lust of the flesh**, and the **lust of the eyes**, and the **pride of life**, is not of the Father, but is of the world." 1-John 2:16

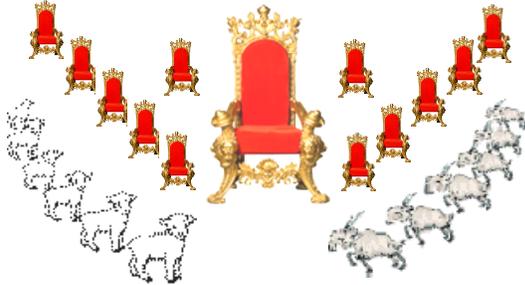
"And now, **little children**, abide in him; that, **when he shall appear** [at **Armageddon**: Mat 24:30; Rev 1:7], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his **coming**. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth **righteousness is born** of him." 1-John 2:28-29

The Judgment Seat of Christ

Christ's Throne

(Judgment upon the "quick & dead")

The **Sheep** & the **Goats**



"I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom." 2-Timothy 4:1

"When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon **the throne of his glory**: And before him shall be gathered all **nations**: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his **sheep** from the **goats**: And he shall set the **sheep** on his right hand, but the **goats** on the left." Matthew 25:31-33

"As therefore the **tares** are gathered and burned in the **fire**; so shall it be in the **end** of this world [age]. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather OUT of his kingdom all things that **offend**, and them which do **iniquity**; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth." Matthew 13:28

"And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, IN the **regeneration** when the Son of man shall sit in the **throne of his glory**, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Matthew 19:28

"And I saw **thrones**, and **they** sat upon them, and **judgment** was given unto **them**: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the **beast**, neither his **image**, neither had received **his mark** upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they **lived** and **reigned** with Christ a thousand years." Revelation 20:4

The White Throne Judgment

GOD'S Throne

(The "dead" only after the 1000-years)

The **Great** & **Small**; **Sea**, **Death** & **Hell**



"Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which ALL* that are [left] in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have done **good** [0-30-folders], unto the **resurrection of life**; and they that have done **evil**, unto the resurrection of **damnation**." John 5:28-29

*We know this passage in John 5 above pertains to the WTJ for the simple fact that the Bible (Rev 20 below) also tells us there will be some other folks who must remain dead until the thousand years have expired. Thus, "all the dead" can only come forth at the WTJ.

"Jesus saith unto her, Thy **brother** shall **rise again**. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in **the resurrection** at the **last day**." John 11:23-24

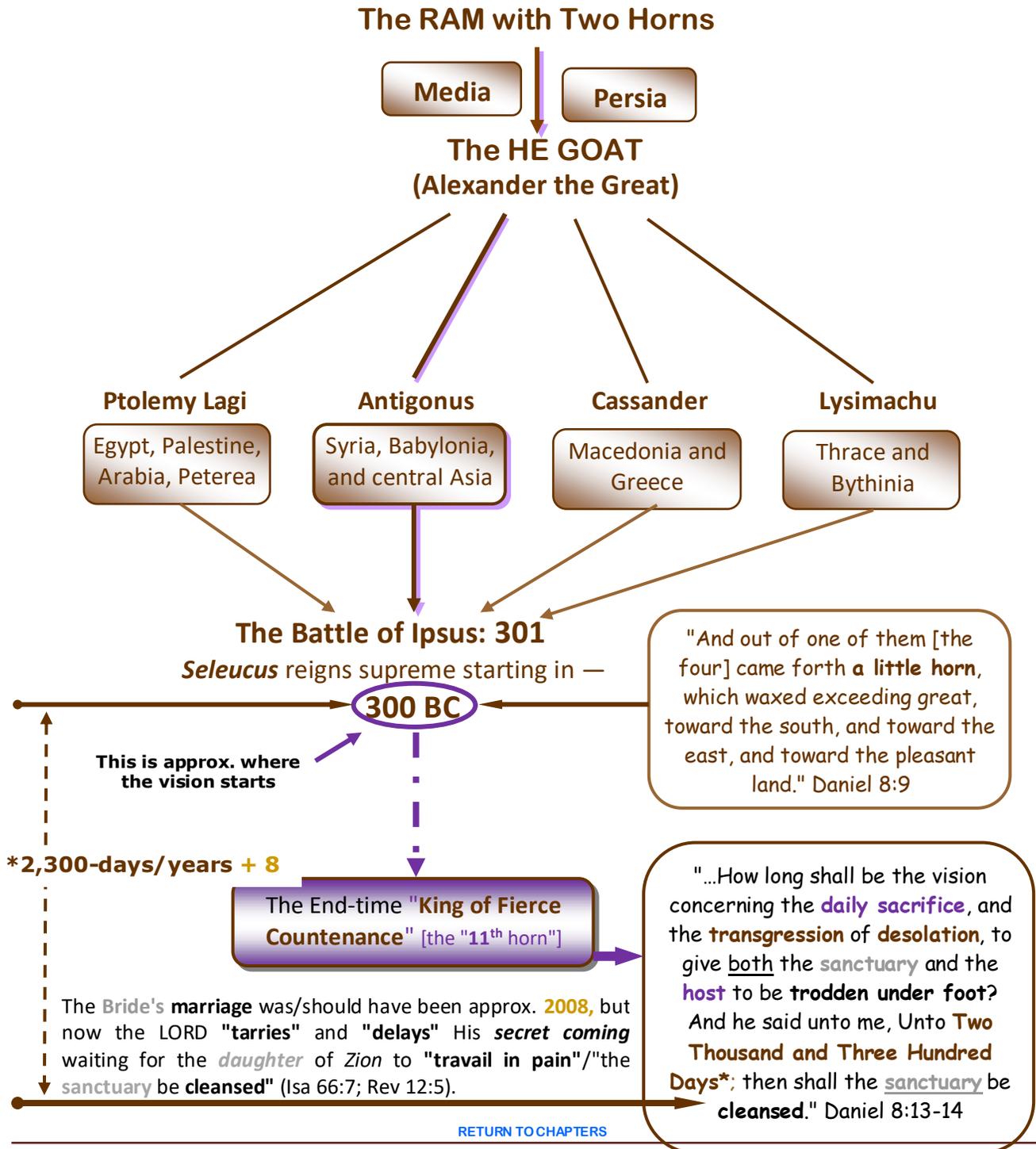
And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the **earth** and the **heaven** fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw [the first group of] the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the **books** were opened: and another **book** was opened, which is **the book of life**: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their **works**. And [the next group of the dead from] **the sea** [of **humanity**] gave up the dead which were in it; and [then] **death** and **hell** delivered up the dead which were in **them**: and **they** were judged every man according to **their works**. And **death** and **hell** were cast into **the lake of fire**. This is the second death. And whosoever was not [insinuating some will be] found written in **the book of life** was cast into **the lake of fire**." Revelation 20:11-15

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

The Vision of the Evening & the Morning

2,300-days/years from the **Little Horn spirit's inception**, until the **sanctuary** is [starts to be] **cleansed: 300 BC thru 2000 AD + 8-years** for calendar errors= **2008 approx.**

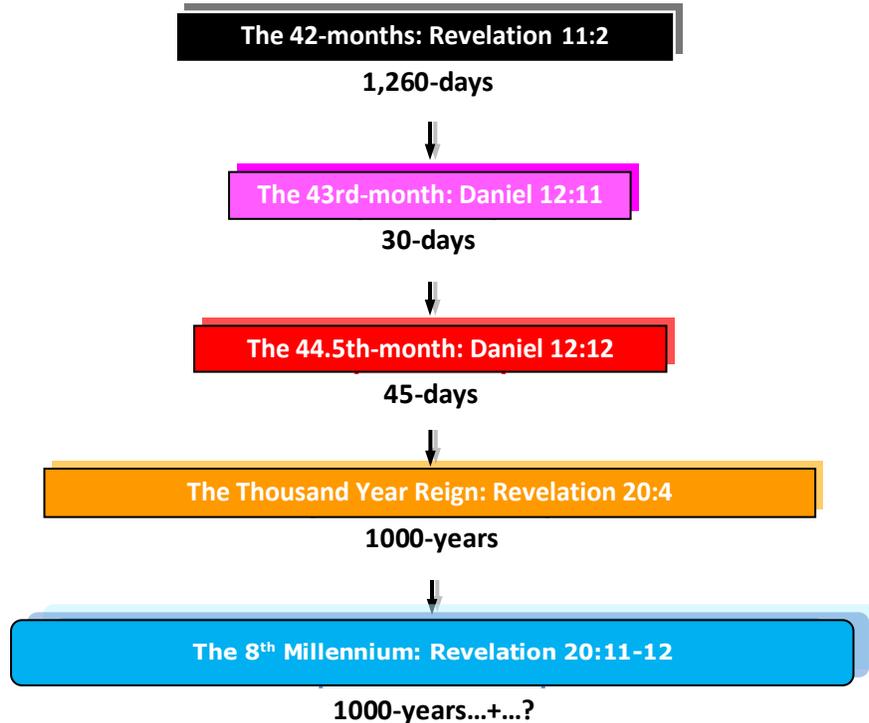
Keep in mind the Gregorian calendar is lagging because the Julian calendar was off by approximately **8-years**. Officially, Seleucus would have claimed his new supremacy after the 301 BC battle, which is when the **spirit** of the **little horn** would have truly been birthed.



The End-Time & Last-Day Manifestations

Manifestation	WHO	WHEN
† The Bridegroom (Mat 25:10)	† CHRIST: Son of God	† For His Wise Virgin Bride shortly after Midnight
† The <i>Secret</i> Coming (Joh 7:2-14)	† CHRIST: Son of God	† 3rd Temple (Manchild birthed) middle of feast
† The Cloud Harvest (Rev 14:14-16)	† YESHUA: Son of Man	† Start of the Indignation
† In Clouds of Heaven (Mat 24:30b)	† YESHUA: Son of Man	† Start of Armageddon
† The Thief in the Night (Rev 16:15, 19:11-21)	† YESHUA & armies	† Start of Armageddon
† As King of kings (Rev 20:4-6)	† YESHUA CHRIST	† After Armageddon
† As GOD Almighty (Rev 20:11-12)	† GOD the FATHER	† WTJ: after the 1000-yrs

Chronological Color Key:



[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

THE DAYS OF CREATION

1-2-3-4-5-6-7*— days/thousand years
 *7th day is to *complete* that which was already created

"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day." 2-Peter 3:8

THE DAYS OF RESURRECTION
 (Hosea 6:1-3)

1-2-3-4-Thousand Years/Millenniums (Post Old Testament/AD)

His Resurrection:	(1st-day)	Mt 27:53; Acts 1:22; 4:33; Ro 6:5; Phil 3:10
The First Resurrection:	(3rd-day)	Rev 20:5-6; Mt 22:30; 2-Tim 4:1
A Better Resurrection:	(3rd-day)	Heb 11:35
In the Twinkling of an Eye:	(3rd-day)	1-Cor 15:51
Resurrection of the Just:	(4th-day)	Lk 14:13-14; Acts 24:15b; Joh 5:29a
The (last day) Resurrection:	(4th-day)	Mt 22:8; Lk 20:33; Joh 11:24-25; 2-Tim 2:18
Resurrection of the Dead:	(4th-day)	Mt 22:31; Joh 5:28-29; 1-Cor 15:12-13; Rev 20:12
Resurrection of Damnation:	(4th-day)	Joh 5:29b; Rev 20:13

When we talk about the resurrections per se, we begin to count time from Yeshua's resurrection; that being Day One. As any good Bible student knows there are many different ways to count time in the Bible, so we need to make sure we are using the right time reference for this study. In Hosea 6 below there are certain references to some symbolic time periods that take place *after* Yeshua's resurrection. It talks of "after two days," which means there must have been a **first day** and of course a **third day**. These days are in direct correlation with the two thousand years allotted to the **Church Age** according to the days of creation; 1000-ys = 1-day precept. Thus we are talking about God equating the days in Hosea 6 to thousand-year days or millenniums; keep this in mind.

"Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After **two days** will he revive us: in the **third day** he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth." Hosea 6:1-3

Since we understand that symbolically "a day is as a thousand years with the LORD," let us go ahead and apply this understanding to John 11. In John 11 we learn that Lazarus (who in this instance is seen as a type of a **born-again 0-30-fold** Christian who died before his time of some **sickness**) was "in the grave 4-days." It should be apparent to anyone that reads this story that the Bible makes a point of telling us that Lazarus was dead and in the grave for "four days"—but why? What is "four days" in the Bible? Well, if we use the same symbolic understanding established in Hosea 6, we would then have to say the **fourth day** is the **fourth millennium** from Yeshua's resurrection: the time of the **White Throne Judgment** (after the **third** post-resurrection millennium has expired).

Since there are some qualification given in Revelation 20:4 pertaining to who gets to resurrect and when, we must expect there will also be some dead Christians who did not meet these overcomer qualifications who will have to wait for the thousand-year reign to end before they can come forth in their order and rank (**0-30-folders**).

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

"But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming."
1 Corinthians 15:23

As for the believers that resurrect at that time they will be like this Lazarus **type**. Remember now, in *this account* Lazarus came forth with his hands and feet "**bound**," and a "**sweat cloth**" wrapped around his face. In other words he still needed much deliverance.

Simply put, these last day brethren will have never overcome **the flesh** to any measurable sense. Nevertheless, God will loose them at that time. These brethren will be **saved** but not much more. They will "**sleep in Jesus**," but they will not have been **sanctified** or **died in the fullness of Christ** as those who will have been ruling and reigning for the prior **thousand years**.

"Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in **the resurrection** at **the last day**." John 11:23-24

"Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was **dead**, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead **four days**. Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, **if thou wouldest believe**, thou shouldest **see** [Joh 3:3] the glory of God?" John 11:39-40

"For **if we believe** that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which **SLEEP IN JESUS** will **GOD [G2316] bring with him** [at the **WTJ**]." 1-Thessalonians 4:14

Judgment Seat of Christ
Rev 20:5
Yeshua

VS.

GOD Almighty
White Throne Judgment
Rev 20:12

"For the **LORD [G2962]** himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the ["last"] trump of God: and the **DEAD IN CHRIST** shall rise **FIRST**." 1-Thessalonians 4:16

The Keeping of Time

How is time kept in GOD'S eyes? Well, in regards to the LORD'S return we know that no matter what system or set of calculations one uses it will never be completely accurate. Even if the best scientific minds in the world were to pool all their gray matters' together, the exact date (even from AD) could never be positively

identified. And why is that you say? It is because GOD set the planets and stars (that by which He said were for "signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years") into irregular orbits; at least after the fall they were. That is why our Earth orbits the Sun in 365.2424-days per year and not an even 365-day rotational period. In this way God made it that man would never be able to accurately calculate the exact date. So we add leap years and such. Now add to that all the verses in the Bible that speak of the LORD'S return being "delayed" or His having to "tarry" right before His second return. Apparently most of the Church is going to need a little more time ("**travailing in birth**" and or "**great tribulation**") to be healed of it *sleeping sickness*:

"While the bridegroom tarried, they all [**Wise Virgins**] **slumbered [G3506; to nod]** and [**the foolish**] **slpt [G2596: to sleep (out cold)]**." Matthew 25:5

"Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the [**secret**] **coming** of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth [**G1551: Tarry**] for the precious **fruit of the earth** [Rev 14:15], and hath long patience for it, **until he receive** the early and **latter rain**." James 5:7

I believe this "fruit" will be acquired through the **midnight experience** (the **trimming** of the lamps) that is described in Matthew 25:6-9. Thus **midnight** hits and the virgins **awake** (are corporately **persecuted**) and start to **trim** their lamps (repent and cry out for real deliverance). Then after this **pre-great tribulation** period of cleansing has done its work ("its strange work": Isa 28:21-22) the **Wise Virgins** will be ready to enter into **the marriage** upon the LORD'S (1st) **secret return** (Mal 3:1). Keep in mind the virgins only **begin** to awake at **midnight**. It then says they must go out into the darkness of midnight to try and meet Him. It does seem there will be some time elapsing between **midnight** and the actual **marriage chamber event**; maybe months or whatever it takes to remove the remaining **spots** from the **bride/Wise Virgin saints**, which seems to include some form of captivity*.

*<http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/downloads/THE%20TRAVAIL%20OF%20THE%20WISE%20VIRGINS.pdf>

"For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of **Zion**. How shall we sing the LORD'S song in a strange land?"
Psalms 137:3-4

"The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: **Judah** shall be carried away **captive** ALL OF IT, it shall be WHOLLY carried away **captive**."
Jeremiah 13:19

"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are **carried away captive** of **Judah**, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good."
Jeremiah 24:5

"And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your **captivity**, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive." Jeremiah 29:14

Yes, I realize some are going to say these verses speak of events that happened long ago, or maybe to the twentieth century Jew, but there are other verses in the Bible that tell me this can and will happen again for pretty much the same reason:

"The thing that hath been, **it is that which shall be**; and that which is done is that which **shall be done** [again]: and there is no new thing under the sun. Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us. There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after [in other words nobody seems to make the connection with past judgments]."
Ecclesiastes 1:9-11

As I have often stated in my writings, the time lines found in this book only reflect the *approximate* times in which the LORD should have returned according to the types, prophecies, and chronology used in the Bible including the days of creation (i.e., "a day is as a thousand years..."). However, not only is GOD still sovereign, but He has told us in His Word that this *not arriving when expected* situation would happen. Some of the verses say this outright while others are hidden in type; like the story of the "two pence" that represent the two thousand years the Gentiles were given to receive the Word and to be delivered:

"...But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his

wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more [here is the delay], **when I come again**, I will repay thee." Luke 10:33-35

"But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, **My lord delayeth his coming**; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of." Matthew 24:48-50

"Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, **Where is the promise of his coming?** for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation." 2-Peter 3:3-4

"The Lord is not **slack** [**G1019: to delay**] concerning his promise [to return], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."
2-Peter 3:9

"Son of man, what's that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are **prolonged**, and every vision faileth?" Ezekiel 12:22

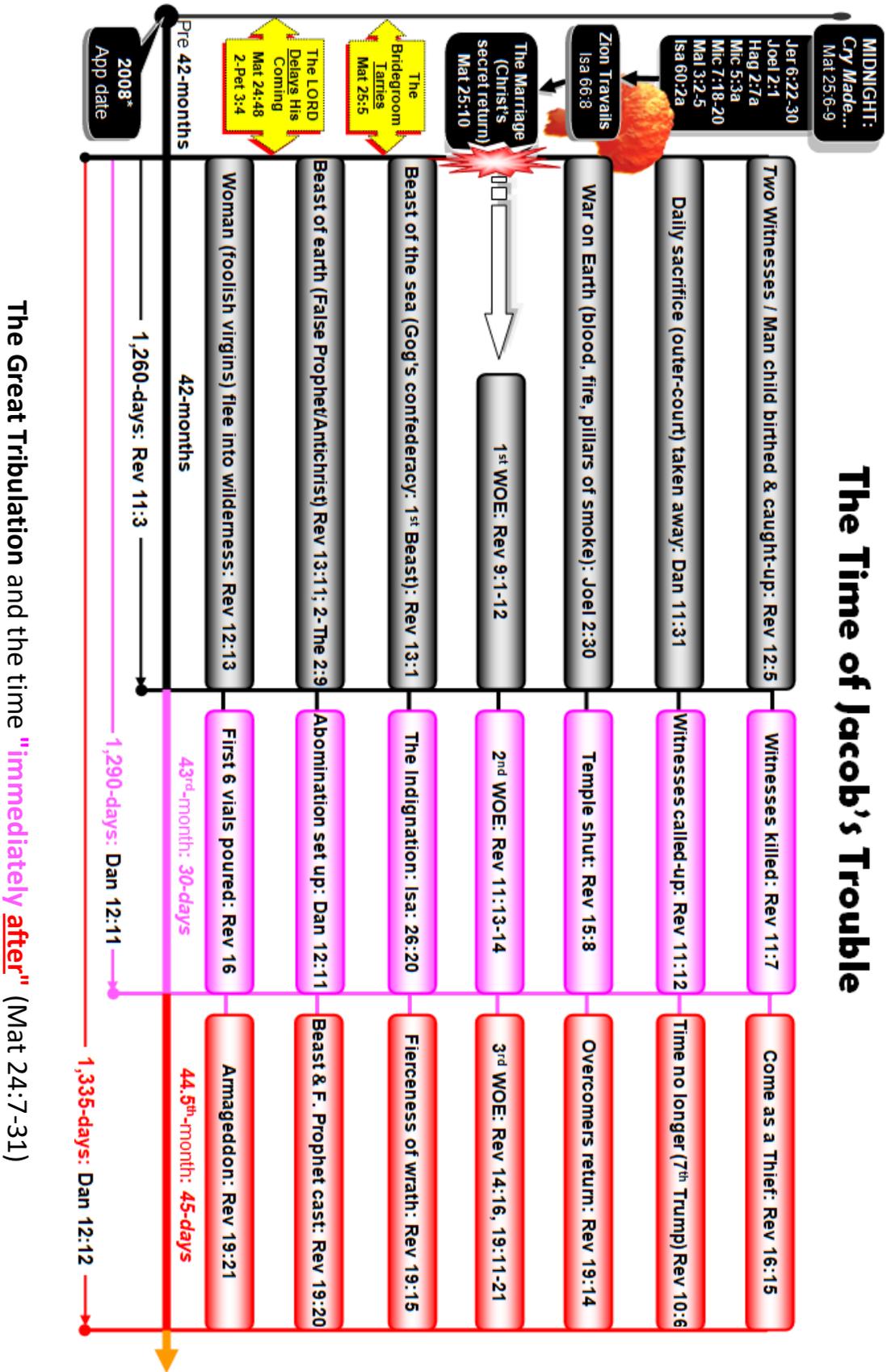
"Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be **prolonged** any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD." Ezekiel 12:27-28

"I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at **the end** it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry."
Habakkuk 2:1-3

An updated book file can always be found at-

www.theseventhmillennium.org

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)



[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

“AND THERE WAS WAR IN HEAVEN:

MICHAEL AND HIS ANGELS FOUGHT AGAINST THE DRAGON, AND THE DRAGON FOUGHT AND HIS ANGELS, AND PREVAILED NOT; NEITHER WAS THEIR PLACE FOUND ANYMORE IN HEAVEN. AND THE GREAT DRAGON WAS CAST OUT, THAT OLD SERPENT, CALLED THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, WHICH DECEIVETH THE WHOLE WORLD. HE WAS CAST OUT INTO THE EARTH, AND HIS ANGELS WERE CAST OUT WITH HIM.

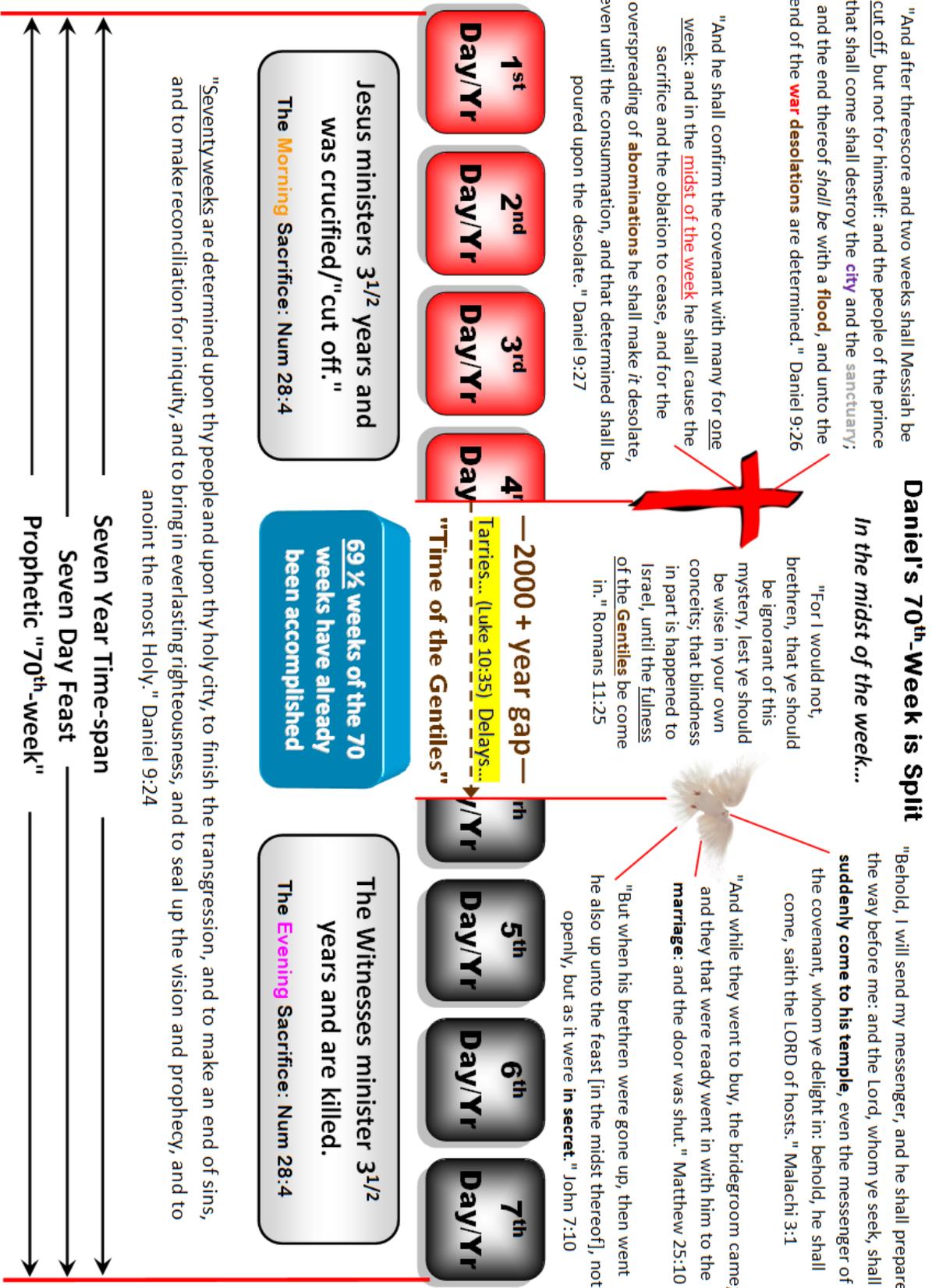
REVELATION 12:7-9

"The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the EAGLE, and though thou set thy nest among the STARS, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD." Obadiah 1:3-4



This page is meant to identify the different symbolic titles that have been given to the major players that will come forth in the end-time. I believe one of the reasons the Bible contains so many unique names for each entity, is the same reason Daniel and John were only given certain pieces to the puzzle: to keep things "sealed" until the appointed time. This pictorial was created to aid the "[Revelation Chronology Chart](#)" that is found on the download page.

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)



RETURN TO CHAPTERS

Introduction to *Types & Shadows*



"And he looked up, and said, I see men AS trees, walking" Mark 8:24

WHAT ARE TYPES & SHADOWS, AND WHY SHOULD WE LEARN THEM?

Types and *Shadows* are a means by which God speaks to us through the things He has created. This is done by substituting spiritual realities which are hid from the natural senses, with the natural things we are more familiar with. Basically, a type is nothing more than a substitute for something else that helps to bring forth the meaning of the latter. It is like this; we are told in the Bible of the fallen creature called "Heylel" which is Satan's true name in the Hebrew; Lucifer is Latin. This creature dwells in a realm totally different and separate from our own and we know very little of him. Therefore God has chosen to use allegoric type references to give us a greater understanding. Thus the Bible says, "Satan is as a roaring lion"; he is "a serpent"; he is "as an angel of light," etc. In essence the Bible tells us the natural environment and all things in it were created not only for human existence and interaction, but to increase our understanding of that which is spiritual:

"For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: Who serve unto the example [type] and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount." Hebrews 8:4-5

"Shadow" Types And There Usages

Let us start off with the definition for the word "shadow" (a.h.d.).

Shadow:

- An area that is not or is only **partially irradiated or illuminated** because of the interception of radiation by an opaque object between the area and the source of radiation.
- The **rough image** cast by an object blocking rays of illumination [or let us say, the **FLESH** blocking the **SON**].
- An **imperfect imitation** or copy.

I like to use the word *shadow* to describe certain types because its modern-day definition seems to carry more of a meaning for our day and age. Although keep in mind, a *shadow* type is nothing more than a *prophetic* type used by God to foreshadow that which is to come. Shadow types express the "Thus saith the Lord..." and the "It shall come to pass..." statements

that we find in the Bible. One will also find that just as there are prophetic pronouncements in the Bible for all to see, there are just as many—more—that the Father has hid from the wise and learned. In fact, one will never understand the Bible as one should without first utilizing the types for guidance, insight, and the God inspired doctrinal checks and balances that they were meant for. Therefore, one might as well determine to learn the types and to learn them well.

Did God Really Intend To Hide Messages In His Word?

"And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden* riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel." Isaiah 45:3

"I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:" Psalms 78:2

"To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings." Proverbs 1:6

"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it." Revelation 2:17

"But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:" 1-Corinthians 2:7

You may still be asking yourself why God would need to hide "hidden" meanings in His Word. Isaiah 45:3 which we just read told us one of the reasons: it

shows that men could not have authored the books of the Bible even though men were used to write and compile them. I once heard it explained this way. "Have some people write *sixty-six* different books. Have them write these books over the span of some *one thousand five hundred years*. There must be at least *forty* different authors and some need to be ethnically diverse. These people cannot compare or correspond in their writings either. The contents of each book must contain things like historic accounts, poetry, autobiographies, personal letters, etc. Finally, all the books must mention the other books by direct quote, allegoric reference, or prophetic proclamation." You see this is how God compiled the Bible.

God used typologies to further show that He and *He* alone authored the books of the Bible. Of course the carnal mind will never perceive these things anyway no matter how well it is explained. Yet once the underlying links, principles, and dominate themes within the books of the Bible are revealed by the Spirit, the person of faith cannot help but to marvel and rejoice at GOD'S magnificence. This understanding alone has brought many *reasonable* people to the inevitable conclusion that the Bible (though they still may not understand it) is the inspired Word of GOD. *Parables* are the most obvious way that hidden meanings were put into the Word. The types are also used in conjunction with parables as they test not only the natural understanding but the heart of the reader as well. In the Bible it is called "deep calling unto deep."

Jesus made it very clear during His earthly ministry that His Father's desire is that our responses to His Word would come first from the heart and not from a religious reaction of the mind. In other words the mind may be fruitless to God's message within the message, but once the types are revealed with understanding they greatly help to confirm and bring understanding to many other verses that were previously obscured through the lack of this knowledge.

*The word "hidden" in the Hebrew is **Strong's #H4301**: matmown, mat-mone'; or matmon, mat-mone'; or matmun, mat-moon'; from H2934; a secret storehouse; hence a secreted valuable (buried); gen. money:--hidden, riches, (hid) treasure (-s).

The word "dark" in the Hebrew is **Strong's #H2420**: chiydah, kee-daw'; from H2330; a puzzle; hence a trick, conundrum, sententious maxim:--dark saying (sentence, speech), hard question, proverb, riddle.

The word "hidden" in the Greek is **Strong's #G2928**: krupto, kroop'-to; a prim. verb; to conceal (prop. by covering):--hide (self), keep secret, secret [-ly].

Before we go any further in this teaching I must address a problem with the many different Bible versions that are out there. You probably know by now I only use the King James Version of the Bible for proof texting; there is a reason for that. The King James version of the Bible is one of the only versions that you will be able to use if you want to do an accurate study in biblical symbology. Why? because most if not all of the other versions have had to "substantially change the text" that was taken from the Textus Receptus manuscripts; this is where the KJV first came from. We will not even talk about the Septuagint or the Codex Vaticanus. Bibles like the *NIV* for example have felt the need to change things like "cubits" into "feet" along with many other numerical references that can still be found in the *KJV* of the Bible in the original text. This of course destroys the typology the original numbers carried and the hidden message within them. They say they have done this "to make it easier to read," but true scholars like *Gail Riplinger* and her [New Age Bible Versions](#) book will show you there is actually something more insidious to the changes these other versions have made and continue to make with each new reprint that they do.

For example just one of the changes they (Rupert Murdoch's *NIV: Zondervan Publishing*) have made is to remove the deity of "Jesus the Christ" many times over in their translations. Or how about trying to find Jesus' rebuke to Satan in "Luke 4:8" in the *NIV*? Here the *KJV* says:

"And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve"
Luke 4:8.

So what does the *NIV* have to say to Satan? It says:

"Jesus answered, [omit...] "It is written: 'Worship the Lord your God and serve him only'" Luke 4:8.

Wow! I guess the Devil does not like to rebuke himself. To be fair, here is an omission of "Jesus Christ" from the "NSAB" version from Ephesians 3:14:

"For this reason I bow my knees before the Father
[omit...]."

The *KJV* says: "For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ," Ephesians 3:14.

There are literally hundreds of omissions like these all thought the *NIV* and the other translations. Another obvious reason all the other versions are altered is because they must "substantially change" their text because of copyright laws.

I believe there is an absolute need for us to understand the typologies of the Bible. First of all to read the Bible and only see its written content would severely limit the Holy Spirit's ability (especially on a personal level) to express the deeper truths within the Word; you would only know to believe God for that which is written on the pages when the Spirit would have otherwise expressed a multitude of deeper truths into the soul. It would be like feeling your way around in a dark room: you would eventually become very familiar with everything in that room, but it is not until "the lights are turned on" that you would be able to see the depth, width, and height of that room all at the same time.

Knowing the different types or symbols or figures (similitude as some prefer to use) of the Bible can help one to accurately understand the many hidden revelations in God's Word. Whereas *shadows* are nothing more than types that point to futuristic things or events; a foreshadowing as it were. One example of a normal type would be a tree; a (green) tree is a type for a Christian and it remains that type all throughout the Word—past, present, and future. An example of a shadow type would be "Adam," because Adam was a shadow of the Christ to come. Furthermore, one should also possess the understanding as to where the Bible mentions such things as types & shadows (similitudes). This way you would be able to recognize them whenever the Bible says things like, "...and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands," or when you read verses like "so and so is as a...," like in 1-Peter 5:8: "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour." This "as a..." prompt, is one obvious clue that a type is about to be established or further built upon, but one should find at least two or more verses pertaining to whatever is being *typed-out* before it is taught or established as God's only or primary type for that particular word.

I will let you in on a little secret, for the most part types just do not *introduce themselves* to you; you need to possess a chronic awareness that they are present as you diligently search the Bible. Let us go to

Hosea 12 where it says straight-out that God Himself has ordained this substitutionary word principle as a means to communicate truth to us:

"I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets." Hosea 12:10

"And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life." Hebrews 7:15

"Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ." Colossians 2:16-17

"For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect." Hebrews 10:1

"Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come." Romans 5:14

"The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the con-science." Hebrews 9:8-9

"But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise. Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar." Galatians 4:23-24

"But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee." Job 12:7-8

The **Natural** vs. The **Spirit**



THE NATURAL:

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit." John 12:24

THE SPIRITUAL:

"He that loveth his life [soul] shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal." John 12:25

One can find many more examples in the Bible where this *type & shadow* principle is found. Like when Yeshua used parables that illustrated the use of natural elements to project spiritual truths. Essentially you are going to find that by definition a shadow type will always point towards a prophetic person, place, thing, or event to come. Whereas a type *can* be something in the future, although for the most part types are usually seen as generic preexisting items. As previously stated, these preexisting types will remain locked-in as that particular symbol all throughout the Bible. However, they usually change to become *the fullness* of a thing or situation. You will usually see this *increase principle* the closer you get to the book of Revelation. Some basic types are shown in the Bible as "trees," "dogs," "rocks," "waves," a "woman," "clouds," "stars," etc.

I pray this short study has given you enough of an understanding for now so that we can go on to look at *five basic guidelines* that can be used when interpreting God's Word through types. Although, we must also look at one last matter concerning what is called an "anti-type." *Anti*-anything can actually mean *just like*, only the *opposite of* (a type of antonym). This means that anything that is considered "anti" can be in the place of or trying to replace something in opposition to it. Thus we see Satan "as a roaring lion," is trying to replace Jesus who is "the lion of the tribe of Judah."

Guidelines For Interpreting Types & Shadows In God's Word

Rule #1 Types and Shadows will almost always have their interpretations brought forth in the Word.

However, some can be interpreted through their natural characteristic. Animals and insects are just a few of the groups that usually fall into this category. As mentioned earlier you will see this *biblical defining* whenever the Bible says, "so and so is as a..." This then is God's way of showing us how He sees a thing from the spiritual side of the matter. For example in Job 25:6 man is first labeled as a "worm," and in Isaiah 41:14 God confirms this thought. When one looks up what a worm is in the natural you find it is defined as a "maggot!" *Strong's* also defines the biblical definition for a worm as a "rising up," a breeding [like how maggots consume a dead body and multiply their numbers] and mounting up [on high as it were]," which speaks of pride. In another place the worm is described as a "voracious consumer," assimilating everything in its path by feeding on death. As you will come to see some of the types have multiple characteristics attributed to them, this will be discussed in rule #3. Furthermore, when first establishing the typed meaning for a word one should lean heavily toward its first usage as found in the scriptures. Although confirmation should always include the continued usage of an attributed meaning in some form or fashion throughout the Word.

Rule #2 Types & Shadows usually grow in meaning once established in the Word.

This means once a type first appears—let us say in Genesis—you may see a progressive change taking place in that type by the time you get to the book of Revelation. This change usually manifests in stature and nature; meaning it will grow and or mature to a fullness of the intended type. Like in Ezekiel 1:10; here we see that the "ox face" of this symbolic creature in fact changes back as it were into a "calf's face" by the time you get to Revelation 4:7. This change symbolizes a change for the better towards submission by the calf, a child-like nature. Thus the fighting, resistant, **stubborn nature** that was once an old ox (a nature that

God attributes to mankind) has been changed back into the submissive tender nature of a calf. In other words, God wants us to know there is a tendency for Christians to hold on to that which God wishes to take from them. Yet we are told symbolically that there will be some who will learn to submit to God through their struggles and trials and become like little submissive children again

Rule #3 A Type may have more than one interpretation applied to it.

Types may take on different meanings for different situations, but context and or the Spirit will always quicken you as to which meaning should be applied. Another way a type takes on different meanings is by becoming an *anti-type*. This is best illustrated using the dualistic types given for a lion. Jesus is typed-out as the "Lion of the tribe of Judah" (Rev 5:5), but then the Bible also says Satan is as a roaring lion: "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour" 1-Peter 5:8. Rulers and leaders are also seen as (young) lions. As you can see one just cannot apply types & shadows like they are set in stone; you still have to hear by the Spirit as to the proper application or anti type to use. One of the marvelous things about the types is the more you learn to look for their hidden messages the more you will start to see them.

Rule #4 Types & Shadows confirm doctrine by exposing the tares of the enemy.

God hid meaning in His Word to protect the *Truth seekers* from Satan's foreseen attack against His Word. As you will hopefully learn, some of the most faith-anchoring revelations you will ever come to know in the Bible will come through the types. One need not even fear deception in this matter because *type revealed truths* would have (or should have been) already revealed to you through the *logos* of the Word. That means any interpretation brought forth using types should also be found plainly spelled out in the Bible. This might appear to you as some natural story or situation in the Bible that you previously thought carried little or no significance for the modern-day Christian. Case in point the story of Lazarus. The types show why Lazarus was raised on the fourth day*.

*http://www.theseventhmillennium.org/lazarus_fourth_day_resurrection.html

Rule #5: Types & Shadows can show correlations between different situations or stories in the Bible.

This is the most hidden why Types are used. That is because you may not see or read any Types that you recognize per se. However, there will be a situation portrayed that sparks a thought where you have read something similar in another place in the Bible. Then as you meditate on that other passage you begin to see that part of what you were first reading correlates to this other story or passage that just came to mind. An example of this would be the three Hebrews who were being cast into the fiery furnace that was heated "seven times more than it was wont to be heated." OK, so now the Holy Spirit brings to mind another time of "great tribulation" in Daniel 12:1 where it says, "and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered..." Now you start to see there is a correlation between "seven times more than it was wont to be heated," & "a time of trouble, such as never was..." and a little bell goes off in your understanding. It is like hunting for Morel mushrooms: once you stumble upon one of them you stop, get down closer to the ground, and look for more. Now maybe just that one verse correlates with the other situation that just came to mind, but usually there is more to be found. I have found this situation with the three Hebrews actually correlates with many end-time passages. Much diligent study will quicken this form of typology which of course as you can imagine only increase ones faith in the inerrancy of the Bible. Men did not and could not have written these correlating verses in this manner. These Correlation Types are the hidden threads in the tapestry of the Bible that bring glory to GOD and the Son.

NOTE: because of space the interpreted meanings of the types and shadow-types in this book may not contain all the different examples for each. Keep in mind though that some Types and Shadow types will have more than one meaning as with the word *Christian*. This one word can be seen typed-out in the Bible as a "rock," a "tree," a "bride," a "harlot," a "virgin," a "cloud(s)," etc. Thus, the condensed

interpretations that follow will be those most typically used for that word. This means you still have the responsibility *as always* to hear by the Spirit as to which type should be used for any particular passage. Especially if that type is going to define an interpretation. Additionally, the Holy Spirit might be speaking more meanings to you at different times for the same word; add those to your list of types or compile additional sheets to your study book. As always the best place to put them would be in your heart.

Finally, the listing of the types and shadows will be in alphabetical order. The words, interpretations, and verses marked in *blue* represent the **shadow-types** having futuristic prophetic meanings. Likewise, words, interpretations, and verses marked in *red* will represent the shadows and or types having the dual **anti-type** meanings.

Main Listing:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Adultery	Forsaking first love; worldliness	Hos 1:2; Jam 4:4
Altar	Place of sacrificing one's soul	Ps 50:13; Heb 10:4-6
Arrow(s)	Judgment, tongue, missile(s)	2-Ki 13:17; Job 6:4; Jer 9:8; Ps 91:5
Babylon	Worldly systems; camality	Rev 14:8, 17:5-6
Barn(s)	Increase: to multiply	Pro 3:10; Hag 2:19; Lk 12:18
Barrenness	Forsaken: withheld	Gen 29:31; Is 54:1
Beam	Sin (besetting)	2-Ki 6:5; Mat 7:3-5; Heb 12:1
Beast (clean)	Perfected soul/redeemed/completed man	Eze 1:5-12; Rev 4:7
Beast (unclean)	Humanity (beast nature: 666)	Eccl 3:21; 2-Pet 2:10-12; Rev 16:13
Bed	Habitation; sleeping (spiritually)	Ps 139:8; Mt 13:25; 25:5
Blemish	Sins	Eph 5:27
Blind	Deceived (lacking discernment)	Is 42:18-20; John 9:39
Blood	Life; atonement	Gen 4:10; Lev 17:11; Heb 9:22
Branch	Offspring of Christ/Christians	Pro 11:28; Is 60:21
Brass	Corruptibleness; man's judgment	Jer 6:27-28; Eze 22:18
Bread	The Word; Jesus/Yeshua	Deut 8:3; Mt 26:26
Candle (see lamp): Strong's # H5135: Prop. means to glisten; a lamp (i.e. the bumer), or light (lit. or fig.):--candle, lamp, Light.		
Cedar trees	Rooted Christians	Num 24:5-6
Chaff	Wicked; outward appearance	Job 21:17-18
Chain(s)	Pride; authority; bondage	Ps 73:3-6; Eze 16:11; Act 28:20
Chariots	Carnal provisions (trusting in)	2-Ki 18:24; Is 31:1
City	Corporate body; man's soul	Ps 46:4; Pro 25:28
Cloak (garment/covering)	Spiritual attributes (nature/personality)	Is 59:17; Mk 13:16; 1-Pet 2:16
Clouds	Wicked armies; Gog; northern army (Russia+...)	Eze 30:18-19; 32:7; 38:9; Jer 4:13; Joel 2:2
Cloud(s) (of Heaven)	Overcomers (redeemed in Heaven); covering	Eze 1:4; Ps 18:11; Mt 24:30; He 12:1; Jude 1:12
Cloven (hoof)	To divide (spirit from soul): discernment	Deut 14:7; Heb 5:14
Colt	New order church/latter rain ministry	Mt 21:2; Mk 11:4-6; Lk 19:30
Corn (of wheat)	Christians; Word of God	Is 37:27; Hos 2:22; 1-Cor 9:9
Cud (chewing)	Meditate on the Word (to assimilate/discern)	Lev 11:3-7
Cup	Portion given (good or bad)	Ps 11:6; Mt 26:39; Rev 18:6
Curtain	Heavenly/Spiritual: separation	Ps 104:2; Is 40:22
Door	Christ; mind (entrance into)	Mt 6:6; Jn 10:9; Gen 4:7
Dust	Man's flesh/body; the wicked; nations	Gen 2:7, 3:14; Ps 72:9; Mic 7:17; Ro 6:16

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Earthquake	God's voice; deliverance of soul; judgment/wrath	Is 24:18; Heb 12:26; Rev 16:18
Egypt	Idolatry; the "world"	Is 19:1-3; Eze 20:7-8; Rev 11:8
Eyes (seven)	To witness: God's omniscience/Spirit	Pro 5:21; Zech 4:10; Rev 5:6
Feet	Earthly kingdoms; "walk"; army of God	Dan 2:41; Ps 56:13; Rev 10:1
Field(s)	Mens' souls (corporately)	John 4:35; Eze 17:5; Mt 13:24, 38
Fire	Tribulation; God's Word (conviction)	Ro 12:20; 1-Pet 1:7; Rev 11:5
Fish	Mankind	Jer 16:15-17; Mt 4:19
Flood	Persecution; ungodly men; wicked armies (Gog)	Ps 18:4; Jer 46:7-8; Rev 12:15
Forehead	Thoughts (the mind: nature/personality)	Eze 9:4; Rev 14:1; Pro 23:7a
Furnace	Purifier (affliction/tribulation)	Ps 12:6; Is 48:10; 1-Pet 4:12
Grapes (cultivated, wild)	Christians (fruitful, unfruitful); humanity	Is 5:3-7; Hos 9:10; Rev 14:19-20
Grass	Human (mortality); young (green) Christians	Ps 92:7; Is 37:27; Job 5:25
Hair (hoary)	Covering; glory	1-Cor 11:14-15; Pro 16:31
Hair (white)	Maturity; purity	Dan 7:9
Left hand (spiritually)	Works of the flesh; fool	Mt 25:41; Ecd 10:2
Honeycomb	Pleasant words; wisdom	Pro 16:24; 24:13
Horn(s)	Power; authority	Dan 8:6-7; Hab 3:4; Rev 17:12
Incense (smoke thereof)	Offering: of soul; prayers (of the saints)	Ex 25:6; Ps 141:2; Rev 8:4
Iron	Strength of man (government); earthy	Is 48:4; Dan 2:40,41
Jerusalem	City of God; holy-place ("woman") church	Is 52:1; Gal 4:26
Lamp	Holy Spirit's enlightenment; the Word	2-Sam 22:29; Ps 119:105; Is 62:1
Leaven	Causes increase; doctrine (good & bad)	Mt 13:33, 16:11-12
Leeks & garlic	Fleshly desires	Num 11:5-6
Lightning	The Word (God's voice: prodaim); Spirit of God	Ps 77:18; 97:4; Eze 1:12-14
Manna	The Word; Christ Jesus (the bread of life)	John 6:49-51; Rev 2:17
Midnight	Precedes Great Tribulation (spiritual darkness)	Job 34:20; Mt 25:6-9; Act 16:25-26; Rev 12:2
The Marriage	Secret coming (consummation); start great trib	Mt 25:10; Rev 11:3-7; Rev 12:5-17+
Milk	Abundance; basic doctrine (for babes)	Is 7:22, 28:9; 1-Cor 3:2
Moon	Woman Church (Holy Place); reflects light of sun	Gen 37:9,10; Is 66:23; 1-Cor 15:41; Rev 12:1
Mountain (burning)	Besetting sin; Babylon/America	Mt 17:20; Mk 11:23; Jer 51:25; Rev 8:8
Mt Zion	Perfected soul; overcomer(s); God's capital	Ps 48:2; Dan 2:35; Heb 12:22
Night	Spiritual complacency/impairment; slumber	Song 3:1; 1-Thess 5:7
Oil	Holy Spirit (anointing)	Ex 25:6; 29:7; Lk 7:46
Olive oil	Anointing of the redeemed (strength/power)	Jud 9:9; Zech 4:12-14

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Outer-court (1st of 3-divisions)	Place of repentance (dying to sin nature); 30-fold	Rev 11:2; Mat 13:8
Pearls	Heavenly riches; blessings	Mat 7:5-6; Rev 21:21
Pillar	Witness: of covenant; strength	Gen 31:51-52; 2-Ki 23:3; Is 19:19
Plumbline	The Word of God; Christ (straight path: walk)	Amo 7:7-10; Mt 7:13-14
Rain (former & latter)	Out pouring + Gods Spirit/anoointing	Ps 68:9; Pro 16:15; Is 55:10; Hos 6:3
Remnant	Gideon's 300; faithful; 100-fold; Man child	Jdg 7:7; Is 10:20-22; Mic 5:7-8; Ro 11:5; Rev 12
Right hand (spiritually)	Works of the Spirit; wise	Mt 25:34; Ecd 10:2
River	Life of God; The Holy Spirit	Gen 2:10; Ps 46:4; Joh 7:38; Rev 22:1
Rod	Gods power in judgment; authority	Ex 7:2; Ps 2:9, 110:2
Root(ed)	The heart: grounded in (good, evil); Yeshua	Deut 29:18; 2-Ki 19:30; Heb 12:15; Is 11:10
Sabbath	Only Spirit's labor; man's toil (of soul) must end	Ex 16:29-30; Is 58:13; Rev 14:13
Sackcloth	Brokenness; mourning (fasting)	Gen 37:34; Jer 6:26
Salt	Covenant; Christian: preserver	Lev 2:13; Mt 5:13; Mk 9:50
Salt (pillar)	Covenant: remembrance; testimonial	Gen 19:26; Lk 17:32
Sand	Christians; unstableness; the lost (of the nations)	Hos 1:10; Mt 7:26; Rev 20:8
Sea(s)	Humanity; nations; multitudes	Is 5:26-30; Rev 18:21
Shadow(s)	Darkness; sign (foreboding: death)	Jud 9:15; Job 34:22
Smoke	Offering; prayer; wicked armies (actions create)	Ex 29:25; Ps 37:20; Rev 8:4; Is 14:31; Rev 9:13
Spots	Sin; sinners	Job 11:14-15; Ps 37:20; Lk 19:17; Jude 1:12
Stand	Resolve: patience: standing in faith	2-Chr 20:17; Eph 6:13-14
Star(s)	Christian (faithful/not faithful) prince; the Church	Gen 1:16; Jude 1:13; Amo 5:26; Dan 8:10; Rev 1:20
Stone (rock)	Yeshua Christ; The Body	Mt 16:18; Ex 31:18; Ps 118:22
Sun (Son)	Christ Jesus (gives light to the moon)	Gen 37:9; Jos 10:12-14; Rev 19:17
Sword	Word of God; tongue; judgment	Gen 3:24; Ps 57:4; Eph 6:17; Rev 19:15
Tares	Sinners	Mt 13:25-30; 13:38
Temple	The born-again believer	Ps 18:6; 1-Cor 3:16
Tent(s)	Habitation: soul (familiar)	Ps 84:10; 106:25; Is 54:2
Thorn(s)	Tormentors; nations (evil); suffering	Gen 3:17-18; Num 33:55; Jos 23:13
Thunder(s)	God's Voice	Job 37:4-5; Is 29:5-6
Tree(s)	Christians; Yeshua ; mankind	Jud 9:8-14; Song 2:3; Eze 31:18; Mk 8:24
Vine	Yeshua Christ (rooted there in)	Gen 49:10-11; Mt 26:29; John 15:1
Vine of the earth (rooted there in)	Sinners; camally mined	Rev 14:18-20
Water	The Word; people & nations	Gen 2:10; Jn 3:5, 4:10; Rev 17:15
Wheel(s)	God's Spirit; man's spirit	Jer 18:3; Eze 1:15-20; 1-Ki 7:30
Wilderness	The "world" (worldliness); rebellion	Ps 107:4, 40; Song 3:6

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Wind(s)	Holy Spirit	2-Sam 22:11; John 3:5-8
Wine	Life of God (the blood); joy; anointing	Pro 3:10, 4:17; Mt 26:27-28; Ps 104:15
Woman	Holy-place Church/the sanctuary; harlot church	Gen 20:3; Is 26:17; Jer 24; Rev 12:2, 17:18
Wood	Mankind; flesh; calamity	Pro 26:21; Jer 5:14
Zion	Capital; the perfected soul; GOD'S Throne	Is 2:3; Ps 2:6; Joel 2:1; Rev 14:1

Actions:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Anoint(ing)	Divine power for preaching; Holy Spirit's presence	Is 61:1
Awake	Spiritually active/aware; watching	Ro 13:11
Baptism (in water)	Turning from sin (openly proclaimed)	Acts 19:4-5
Baptism (in Spirit/moving in gifts)	Power to minister (anointing + gifts)	Acts 19:6; Heb 6:2
Baptism (in "fire")	Purging of soul ("changed" nature); high calling	Job 5:17; Mat 3:11; Mk 10:38; Php 3:14
Breath (air)	Spirit of life from God (in the Spirit)	Gen 2:7; Joh 20:22; 1-Thess 4:17
Chew	Assimilate: digest, adsorb; to discern	Lev 11:3; 1-Joh 4:1
Circumcision (flesh: cutting off)	Repentance from the heart (soul)	Ro 2:29
Fornicating	Worldly (unclean "adulteress") relationships	Is 23:17; Rev 17:2
Sitting	Reigning; authority	Is 1:1; Rev 4:4
Sleeping	Slothfulness; spiritually inactive; death	Is 56:10; Mat 25:5 Mk 13:35-36; Joh 11:13
Standing	Uprightness; enduring	1-Cor 10:11-12, 16:13
Sweating	Work of the flesh	Ps 106:39; Eze 44:17-18
Walk	Lifestyle; faith	Is 35:15, 65:2

Animals:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Animals (clean/unclean)	Holy/unholy	Lev 10:10
Ass	Stubborn; independent: rebellious	Jer 2:24; Hos 8:9
Bear	Evil ruler (Russia; through deduction)	Pro 28:15; Dan 7:5; Rev 13:2
Bull	Fury; out of control	Is 51:20
Calf	Tenderness; changed nature (submission)	Gen 18:7; Rev 4:7

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Colt (ass's fold/"daughter of")	"Virgin" (barren woman) ministry	Is 54:1-8; Mt 21:2-3; Lk 19:30-31
Coney (rock rabbit)	Feeble (weak) unclean [spirit]	Ps 104:18; Pro 30:26
Dog(s)	God haters; spiritual destitute; fool	Ex 11:7; Ps 59:12-15; Pro 26:11
Fish	Mankind	Jer 16:6; Mt 4:19
Fox (same as jackal)	False prophets; evil rulers	Eze 13:1-7; Song 2:15; Lam 5:18; Lk 13:31-32
Frogs	Unclean (lewd: evil miracle working) spirits	Ex 8:3; Rev 16:13
Goat(s)	Evil ruler(s)/wicked nations/backslidden Christian	Job 39:1; Dan 8:5-8; Zech 10:3; Mt 25:32
Horses	Strong spirits (good & evil); false security	Ps 20:7, 33:17; Is 30:16; Joel 2:4; Rev 6:2, 19
Lamb(s)	Jesus/Son of God; Christians	John 1:29; 1-Pet 1:19; Lk 10:3
Lion/(young; roaring)	Jesus; sinners; the Devil (adversary)	Rev 5:5; Ps 19:31; 1-Pet 5:8
Ox	Strength; stubborn (nature of man); minister	Pro 14:4; Eze 1:10; 1-Tim 5:18
Ram	Strength; (religious nature: 2-horns); power: man's	Ex 29:15-22; Dan 8: 3; 8:20-21
Sheep	Believers/Christians (submissive)	Ps 44:11-12, 44:22, 78:52; Mt 25:32
Swine	Unbelievers unclean: defiled	Mt 7:6; 8:30-31
Wolf	Predator (spirit); false prophets; false Christians	Jer 5:6; Mt 7:15; John 10:12; Acts 20:29-30

Directions:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Backward	Shame; backslidden; confusion	Gen 9:23; Ps 40:14; 70:2; Lk 9:62; John 18:6
Behind	Worldly desires; fearful (cowardly); subservient	Gen 19:17; Deut 25:18; 1-Sam 30:9; Lk 4:8
Crooked	Out of order (rebellion)	Job 26:13; Ps 125:5; Phil 2:15
Down	Hell; fallen	Lk 10:15; Eph 4:9
East	Endless; Place of God's glory	Ps 103:12; Eze 43:1-2
North	God's Throne (judgment); evil nations (Gog)	Ps 75:6-7; Jer 1:13-16; Eze 38:14-15
South	Egypt (captivity); the world; "King of South" (USA)	Gen 12:9-10; Ps 126:4; Is 30:6-7; Dan 11:11-15
Straight	Due order; unwavering; single minded; plumbline	Is 40:3-5; Eze 1:12; Amo 7:7-8
Up	Redemption; heavenly realm; hope	Ps 5:3; Mk 8:25; Lk 21:28
West	Kingdoms of flesh; endless	Dan 8:5; Ps 103:12

Numbers:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
One	GOD	Mk 12:32
Two	Witness(es) (the Spirit & the Word)	Deut 17:6; Rev-11:3,4; Zech 4:3-6
Three	Fullness (body, soul, spirit) (30, 60, <u>100-fold</u>) etc.	1-John 5:7; Gen 6:16; Mt 13:33; Lk 9:28
Four	Soul (mind, will, emotions, desires); earth: 4-corners	Eze 1:5-10; Is 11:12; Dan 7:17; Jer 49:36
Five	Ministry ("five-fold": hand) (the "in-part" ministry)	Mt 14:17; Eph 4:11-12; 1-Cor 13:12
Six	Man (created the 6 th day: number of man); earthly	Gen 1:26-31; 2-Sam 21:20; Rev 13:18
Seven	Perfection (individual); complete (in Him: rest)	Gen 2:2; Ps 12:6
Eight	New beginning (fresh start); <u>8th millennium</u>	2-Pet 2:5; Lk 2:21; Lev 25:20-22; Eph 2:7
Nine	Fruits of the Spirit	Gal 5:22-23
Ten	The "Law" (commandments/government); testing	Ex 34:28; Gen 16:3; 24:55; Dan 7:24
Eleven	Incompleteness; lawlessness; unbelief	Act 1:22; 2-Chr 36:5-11; Mk 16:14
<u>Twelve</u>	<u>Divine government; "corporate" perfection</u>	<u>Mt 19:28; Gen 49:28; Rev 21:12-21</u>
Thirteen	Rebellion; backslidden	Gen 14:4; 17:25; 1-Ki 7:1
Fourteen	14th day: Passover; deliverance (from bondage)	Gen 31:41; Num 9:3-5; Acts 27:27-34
Fifteen	Delay(ed) deliverance(s)	2-Ki 20:6; Is 17:5; 38:5-6; Gal 1:18
Seventeen	Delayed judgment(s)	Gen 7:11; 2-Ki 13:1-5
Twenty	Serving	Gen 31:38-41; Num 1:3
<u>Twenty four (12 earth + 12 Heaven)</u>	<u>Symbolic governmental perfection (the 24-elders)</u>	<u>Heb 11:40; (Eph 1:10); Heb 11:40; Rev 4:4</u>
Thirty	Beginning of ministry (maturity)	Est 4:11-14; 2-Sam 5:4; Lk 3:22-23
Forty	Tribulation/trials/testing	Gen 7:4; Ps 95:10; Eze 4:6
Fifty	Jubilee; restoration	Lev 25:11-13; Lk 7:41-42
Seventy	Divine allotment	Ex 1:5; Is 23:17; Dan 9:24
One hundred twenty	Death of the flesh (man's given life span)	Gen 6:3; Dan 6:1-24; Act 1:15
Six hundred sixty six (666)	Fullness of man (# of man: 6+6+6; beast nature)	Gen 1:26-31; Rev 13:18
<u>One hundred forty four thousand</u>	<u>Fullness of God's government (12 x 12); redeemed</u>	<u>Rev 7:4-8; 12:5; 14:1-4</u>

People:

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Able	Martyr	Gen 4:9,10; Lk 11:51
<u>Adam</u>	<u>Christ (the "last Adam")</u>	<u>1-Cor 15:45-47</u>
Abraham (Abram: Father)	Overcomer (through faith) father of many nations	Gen 17:5-7; 22:11-12; Heb 11:17

TYPE:	INTERPRETATION:	VERSE:
Boaz	The bridegroom (Christ)	Ruth 3:7-11
Cain	Antichrist [church]	Gen 4:2-8; 1-John 3:12
David	Good Shepherd (Jesus)	1-Sam 16:19-20; Is 9:7
Enoch	Overcomer / Two Witnesses	Gen 5:22-24; Rev 11:11-12
Elijah (Elias)	"Old order" passing away (the "in part" ministry)	Is 40:3; Mt 3:1-3; 17:10-13; 1-Cor 13:8-10
Elisha	The "former & latter rain" ministry (double portion)	2-Ki 2:9; Is 61:7
Esau	Apostate Christian(s)	Gen 25:30-33; Heb 6:4-6
Gideon	Called out remnant (Wise Virgins); 100-fold	Jud 7:1-8; 7:19-22
Goliath	Fullness of man ("six": toes, fingers, cubits, etc: 666)	1-Sam 17:4-7
Harlot (+great)	Backslid church; USA; Israel (forsaking 1st love)	Is 1:21; Rev 2:4; Oba 1:4; Rev 17, 18
Hosea	Jesus Christ the bridegroom	Hos 1:1-2
Ishmael	Works of flesh: carnality; outer-court Christianity	Gen 21:10; Gal 4:23-29
Israel	Prince (of God)	Gen 32:28
Isaiah	Jah saves: Yeshua saves	Strong's # H3470
Jacob	Works of the flesh; supplanter: usurper	Gen 25:31; 27:36
Jonah	Son of "man": Jesus (in Hell x 3-days)	Jonah 1:17; 2:9; Mat 12:40
Joseph	Man-child / Two Witnesses (deliverer)	Gen 45:4-5
Judah	The woman (Church); becomes the faithful	Hos 11:12
Judas	Satan; false brethren; antichrist	Lk 22:3; Gal 2:4; 1-Joh 2:22
Melchizedek	Christ our high priest	Gen 14:18
Mordecai	Holy Spirit	Est 10:3
Moses	Christ our mediator; our intercessor	Num 11:2; Deut 5:4-5
Rachel	Bride of Christ	Gen 29:16-18
Rahab	Gentile (nation) believer	Joh 10:16; Heb 11:31
Samson	Harlot church; foolish virgin	Jud 16:1, 17-20; Mt 25:1-12
Sarah	The Woman (Church)	Gen 18:10-14 (Rev 12:5)
Saul	Carnal Christian(s); soulsh; works of flesh	1-Sam 15:13-23
Virgin(s) foolish	Christian(s) (foolish: the woman in the wilderness)	Song 5; Joel 1:8; Mt 25:1-10; Rev 12:6
Virgin(s) wise	Christian(s) (wise: the bride/two witnesses/etc.)	Song 3; Joel 1:8; Mt 25:1-10; Rev 11:3, 12:5

THE TRAVAIL OF THE WISE VIRGINS

(Judah's/Zion's Chastisement at Midnight)

Have you ever wondered what it means to "travail" according to the Bible, especially when it pertains to believers? As Christians many of us have probably already undergone some form of **travail** since the **new birth**. And yet there is a "**travail**" coming that the end-time believers will have to experience and though not differing in purpose, it will differ in magnitude and severity seeing the LORD must "finish the work and cut it short..." Simply put, the Bible equates "travail" with "**tribulation**" and "**suffering**," although the intensity of tribulation does vary at times. As pertaining to the "**virgins**," the Bible says *both* groups (**foolish** and **wise**) must **travail** (yet to differing degrees) before the Bridegroom **returns** (Isa 66:8; Isa 26:17-18; Mat 25:7; Rev 12:2-6). These two groups of Christians are shown symbolically throughout the Bible as the **Judah/Zion** ("**100-fold**") and **Israel/Jerusalem** ("**60-fold**") brethren. Both groups are shown to rule and reign with Yeshua throughout the seventh millennium, that is once their "change" (1-Cor 15:51) has taken place. Still, "**Mt Zion**" is always shown in a higher place of **rulership**, **relationship**, and **blessing**. Mt Zion is also shown in the Bible to be the **Capital** of the **capital city**, which city is the "descending" **New Jerusalem**.

From this point forward this word will primarily concentrate on the *Zion brethren's/wise virgins* **midnight travail**, for I believe there is some deception as to their present condition and standing before God. It seems one of man's frailties has always been to look for someone in a weaker state than they see themselves in and then proclaim in the heart—and sometimes with the mouth—"I thank God I am not like that sinner.../that (perceived) weaker brother over there." And yet God has warned us not to compare ourselves against one another—saved or sinner—because only God can truly know the heart of man.

If we are to be sons of God, then we must honestly understand who represents this biblically described "**Wise Virgin**" group of believers so this word can have the impact that I believe God wants it to have among His "**elect saints**." When God began to reveal this word to me it caused a certain shaking to my own under-

standing that I had not been shook with before. The reason for that is because I had always been able to somehow identify and place myself outside of the judgment I perceived the prophets' were speaking about. But again, this is what is to be expected from the soul's *immune system* once it hears something it would rather not:

"That this is a [1] rebellious people, [2] lying children, [3] children that will not hear the law of the LORD: Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits." Isaiah 30:9-10

"And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: **I have performed the commandment of the LORD** [1, 2, & 3]. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"
1-Samuel 15:13-14

Now is that old defense mechanism starting to kick in? Remember, these passages are also addressed to the "**Zion**" brethren; those who are part of "the whole house of **Judah**," which symbolically includes the "**Wise Virgins**." They are for those that shall receive the "**double portion**" and "**the former & latter rain**" in the last days. This word is directed at those who become the "Man child," the "Two Witnesses," the "Two Olive Trees," and the "spotless" Bride of Christ:

"Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of **Ephraim**: But chose the tribe of **Judah**, the **mount Zion** which he loved."
Psalm 78:67-68

"The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of **Zion** shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from **Jerusalem**."
Isaiah 2:1-3

There are many more passages in the Bible that establish *Judah* as a pre-type for Zion, or the pre travail type that is called "the daughter of Zion," which designation must be further explained to bring some clarity to this situation. Anytime the Bible calls something "the daughter of such and such," it is referring to the people that shall come forth out of the loins of that which was prior to it. Thus, there was a Zion of old, which was the forerunner of the spiritual Mt Zion that was and is to come. In the natural a daughter is a *fruit bearing* offspring. She comes from the lineage and family of that which bore her. Therefore, "the daughter of Zion" title includes the people of the promise who will be changed into that which is called "Mt Zion"; the same goes for "the daughter of Jerusalem," which are those who will become the repentant "woman in the wilderness." Keep in mind, both of these groups represent a condition of heart, vs. a position of genealogy. A picture of this reality is shown in Revelation 12:1-5. It should be noted that the Bible will also refer to both of these present-day groups in their historic pre-changed vernacular, which are just plain old "Zion" and "Jerusalem" references. As previously stated, this word will not concern itself with the "Outer Court" types (Hos 11:12: **Ephraim/Jacob**) of God's house. For surely that portion (the **3rd part** that **falls**) of the Church will be given over for **destruction!**

"In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that **halteth** [**100-folders**], and I will gather her that is **driven out** [into the **wilderness: 60-folders**], and her that I have **afflicted** [**30-folders**]; And I will make her that **halted** [the place of the **Wise Virgins**] **a remnant**, and her that was **cast far off** [the **woman in the wilderness**] **a strong nation**: and the LORD shall reign over them in **mount Zion** from henceforth, even for ever. And thou, O tower of the flock [Jesus], the strong hold [Nah 1:7; Zec 9:12] of the daughter of **Zion** [but notice not the daughter of **Jerusalem**], unto thee shall it come, even **the first dominion** [Christ, the firstfruits (1-Cor 15:23)]; [then later] the kingdom [but not firstfruits] shall come to the daughter of **Jerusalem**. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee **as a woman in travail** [Isa 66:7-8]. **Be in pain, and labour to bring forth**, O daughter of **Zion**, like a **woman in travail**: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city [of

God], and thou shalt dwell in the field [Rev 12:6], and thou shalt go even to Babylon [this is speaking of the present condition/pre-**midnight**]; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. **Now** also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon **Zion**. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. **Arise and thresh** [for **1,260-days**], O **daughter of Zion** [Rev 11:3]: for I will make **thine** horn iron, and I will make **thy** hoofs **brass**: and **thou** shalt **beat in pieces many people**: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth." Micah 4:6-13

"Hear this, I pray you, ye [1] heads of the house of **Jacob**, and [2] princes of the house of **Israel**, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. They build up **Zion** with blood, and **Jerusalem** with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall [1] **ZION** for your sake be **plowed as a field**, and [2] **Jerusalem** shall become **heaps** [Psa 79:1], and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest." Micah 3:9-12

"Therefore will he **give them up**, until **the time** that **she which travaileth hath brought forth** [Dan 7:25/Rev 12:5]: then the **remnant** of his brethren shall return unto the [natural: Mat 10:23] children of Israel."
Micah 5:3

"For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be **black** [Joel 2:10; Rev 6:12]: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. The whole **city** shall flee for the noise of the **horsemen** and **bowmen** [Joel 2:4]; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein. And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy

face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a **woman in travail**, and the **anguish** as of **her** that **bringeth forth her FIRST child**, the voice [the **Holy Spirit**] of **the daughter of Zion**, that **bewaileth** herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of **MURDERERS**." Jeremiah 4:27-31

"Thus saith the LORD, Behold, **a people cometh from the north country [Gog]**, and a great nation shall be raised from the **sides** [east, as in Mideast] of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon **horses**, **set in array** [Joel 2:5] **as men for war against thee**, O **daughter of Zion**. We have heard the fame thereof [Jer 51:46; Joel 2:1]: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and **pain**, as of a **woman in travail**." Jeremiah 6:22-24

"Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely. O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are **foolish [virgins]**: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God. I will get me unto **the great men** [the **elders** of the daughter of **Zion**/the **Wise Virgins**], and will speak unto them; **for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: BUT** these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds [this speaks of Judah's "great men" denying God's judgment is coming upon them *personally* (Jer 28:10-14)]. Wherefore a **lion** out of the forest shall slay them, and a **wolf** of the evenings shall spoil them, a **leopard** shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their **transgressions** are many, and their **backslidings** are increased. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the **harlots' houses** [denominational religion]. They were as fed horses in the

morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife ["But I say unto you, That whosoever **looketh** on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart." Mat 5:28]. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye **up upon her walls**, and **destroy** [Joel 2:7]; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD'S. For the **house of Israel** **and** the **house of Judah** have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD. They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see **sword nor famine**:" Jeremiah 5:1-12

"The LORD hath purposed to destroy the **wall** [defense: reputed exemption from such judgment] of the daughter of **Zion**: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the **rampart** and the **wall** to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the **Gentiles** [i. e., trusting in political leaders]: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD. The **elders** of the daughter of **Zion** sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up **dust upon their heads**; they have **girded themselves with sackcloth** [once at this point the **Witnesses** can come forth (Rev 11:3)]:← [this should not be a colon, it should be a period] the **virgins of Jerusalem** hang down their heads to the ground." Lamentations 2:8-10

I feel at this point I must explain why the "Two Witnesses"/"Man child" brethren are not shown or represented by **gold colored** or **perfected natures** in this part of the end-time chronology. It is because it is not until they have **faithfully** ministered the **1,260-days** and are then **martyred** and "**called up**" [Rev 11:11-12] that they are made "**perfect**."

"And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, **Come up hither**. And they ascended up to heaven in a **cloud**; and their enemies beheld them."

Revelation 11:12

"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a **cloud** of witnesses..." Hebrews 12:1a

"God having provided some **better thing** [the **Spirit within**] for **us**, that **they** without **us** should not be made **PERFECT**." Hebrews 11:40

"Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of **Edom**, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked. The **punishment** of thine **iniquity is accomplished**, O daughter of **Zion**; he will no more **carry thee away into captivity**: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of **Edom**; he will discover thy sins [during the **42-months**]." Lamentations 4:21-22

Are beginning to see God's heart concerning this matter of chastising even the "slumbering" **Wise Virgins**/the **daughter of Zion/Judah**? It seems to me that God left little if any room at all to compartmentalize the portion of God's house these scriptures are being directed at. Although, even in their less than perfected state those who become "Zion" will still fare better than does the portion of God's house that is directly below them, which is **Jerusalem**. Having said that, Zion itself will be divided through this "**travailing**"/"**trimming of lamps**" process, as will Jerusalem. Still, each soul in both of these camps will still have to proportionally experience the **midnight travailing**. The Bible tells us the realm called Zion will go into some form of **captivity** as **Gog** attacks "the king of the south"/"that great CITY [of] Babylon" (Jer 3, 13, 50, 51; Dan 11:13-16), which of course America is the present-day type of. If you are asking why God must allow Zion to be **persecuted** it's because there are still "**sinners in Zion**" (Isa 33:14) and they must be removed or purged. Thus, the virgins are awakened at **midnight** and told to, "...go ye OUT to meet him" from where they are positionally in heart. This is accomplished by what Matthew 25:7 calls "**trimming their lamps**." As you begin to study this *trimming process* you find it is brought about through increased **persecution** that is likened to a **woman in travail**; Zion *travailing*. This persecution takes place while the LORD continues to "tarry" and "delay" His **secret coming**. Furthermore, we know that historically some individual believers have already experienced this level of travail which in turn led them to the totally surrender their souls to Christ, which after all is the true **Sabbath rest**. However, that "**cloud**" of departed witnesses is not who this word is meant to address; it is meant for those in Isaiah 66:

"Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for **as soon as Zion travailed** [Zion must at least be brought to that point], she brought forth her children." Isaiah 66:8

To further show the distinction between these two groups of virgins we find two references in the Song of Solomon that very plainly reveals the distinction between the two camps of *wise* and *foolish* virgins.

The Wise vs. the Foolish Virgins

"By night on my bed **I sought him** whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now [Mat 25:7], and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not [because this will be the time when Christ will be withheld from even the **Wise Virgins**]. **The watchmen** that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I passed from them, **but I FOUND HIM whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go**, until I had brought him into my mother's house [until I dealt with all my familiar spirits], and into the chamber of her that conceived me." Song of Solomon 3:1-4

Wise VS. Foolish

"**I sleep**, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on ["Vashti" spirit]? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them? My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. I [finally] rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had **withdrawn himself**, and was gone: my

soul failed when he spake: I sought him, **but I COULD NOT FIND HIM**; I called him, but **he gave me no answer**. **The watchmen** that went about the city found me, **they smote me**, they **wounded me**; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, O daughters of **Jerusalem**, **if ye find my beloved**, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love."

Song of Solomon 5:2-8

Did you notice how the bride that *does find her LORD* still had to seek, and seek, and seek ("travail...") as she searched for her LORD before she was able to find Him again? It is verses like these brethren that not only define the **Wise Virgin's** end-time chastisement reality, but they also reveal that Zion herself will have to travail just like all the rest, only she will not have to endure it for as long as those who lacked the oil, those who apparently were never quite able to obtain a truly intimate relationship with Christ. The "oil" equals *the anointing* gained through obedience birthed out of love and adoration for the one who first loved us.

"Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king [**Wise Virgin group**]; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O **Ephraim**, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and **Ephraim** fall in their **iniquity**; **Judah** also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds [their congregations & fellowships] to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him [see Song of Sol chapter 3 & 5]; he hath **withdrawn** himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: NOW SHALL A **MONTH** [Zec 11:8] DEVOUR THEM with their portions." Hosea 5:1-7

It is true that the Bible does not come right out and tell us how long the "daughter of **Zion**" or any end-time Christian group will have to travail and or go into **captivity**. We are not told how long this "**trimming of the lamps**" travail between **midnight** (Lam 1:1-6) and Christ's **secret coming** (Joh 7:10, 14) to His Temple/spotless Bride is going to take. Even so, Hosea 5:7 above which speaks of the "**beginning of sorrows**" time-period says that "**a month**" shall come that will "devour" even the dross in Judah. God reveals that while the first corporate judgment is falling upon His household, He "...will go and return to my place, till

they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early" Hosea 5:15.

The following passages pertain to spiritual (wild branch) Judah who as a type of "the southern kingdom(s)," that will be "wholly" carried away **captively** into strange lands by the invading "**Northern army**." This captivity is basically said to last until she leans to forsake the 21st century idols, adulteries, and "Nicolaitan" spirit that even she has **corrupted** herself with. Brethren, God has shown *this man* that when He says "no spot... no wrinkle," He means it! You see even the great apostle Paul and Silas went through a type of this traving process when they were first whipped and then thrown into a prison. Then later "**at midnight**" they "began" to pray (**travail** in earnest) and sing praises before the *prison* doors could be opened.

There is another allegory that should be mentioned that really brings to light Zion's **travail** or **midnight chastisement** and that is the situation of the three Hebrews who were cast into the fiery furnace. Think about it brethren; these three men already had *the good profession of faith*. They already "loved not their lives onto the death," and yet God saw that they still needed a little more purging. Why? You see even in the place of "loving not their lives onto the death" these three *remnant* type brethren still had some intrinsic **bondages** that needed to be "**burnt off**" (Dan 3:24-25) before they could come out completely free. You might find that some of the following passages are lengthy but they are a necessary read to encompass what the Spirit is saying pertaining to the **midnight hour** which shall come upon even God's very **elect**. I find there is always someone out there who lacks the understanding and purpose for the typologies that will say, "Hey brother, all those events have already happened." However, we must also keep in mind the following passages:

"The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done [again]: and there is no new thing under the sun. Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us."

Ecclesiastes 1:9-10

"Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come."

1-Corinthians 10:11

"Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land."

Jeremiah 12:14-15

"Therefore the **showers** [anointings] have been **withholden**, and there hath been no **latter rain**; and thou hadst a **whore's** forehead [the two harlots in 1-Ki 3:16-27], thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth? Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end [Dan 12:12]? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest. The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which **backsliding Israel** [the 3rd part of the moon (Rev 8:12)] hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the **harlot**. And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister **Judah** saw it [the 3rd part of the **sun/Zion's sinners** (Isa 33:14; Rev 8:12)]. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby **backsliding Israel** committed **adultery** I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her **treacherous sister Judah** feared not, but went and played the **harlot** also [today this is spiritual adultery brethren; it is giving oneself to worshiping/lusting after TV, leisure, sports, politics, food, and even men of God. You name it; any way you look at it it is time (the heart's treasure) given to anything but God]. And it came to pass through the lightness [provocatively] of her whoredom, that she defiled the land [the soul], and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her **whole heart**, but **feignedly**, saith the LORD. And the LORD said unto me, The **backsliding**

Israel [the carnal Christian] hath justified herself more than **treacherous Judah** [because they can claim ignorance to a degree, whereas the Judah brethren knew better]. Go and proclaim these words toward **the north** [where she will be taken captive], and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever. Only acknowledge thine **iniquity**, that thou hast **transgressed** against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every **green tree** [Rev 8:7], and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD. Turn, O backsliding **children** [H1121: sons], saith the LORD; for I am married unto **you** [the **Wise Virgins**]: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, [not very good odds brethren; Zion is defiantly a remnant people] and I will bring **you** [the **travailed Wise Virgins**] to **Zion**:" Jeremiah 3:3-14

"Then I went to **Euphrates** [Islamic nations: Rev 9:14], and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it [those who attack from the sides of the earth (Jer 6:22). The sides of the earth are east & west; these are easterners/Mideast]: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, AFTER THIS MANNER will I mar the **pride** of **Judah**, AND the **Great pride** of **Jerusalem**. This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart and walk after **other gods** [gods of religious position & power, pleasure, appetite, & entertainment], to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: BUT THEY WOULD NOT HEAR. Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle [in God's house] shall be filled with **wine** [the **Spirit** (Eph 5:18)]: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine [the **anointing**]? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's

throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with **drunkenness** [Eph 5:18; spiritual impairment/**deception**]. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Hear ye, and give ear; be not **proud**: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause **darkness** [**midnight**], and before your feet stumble upon the **dark mountains** [Joel 2:2], and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the **shadow of death**, and make it **gross darkness** [**great tribulation** (Isa 60:2)]. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places [but outwardly I will still decree judgment] for your **pride**; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is **carried away captive**. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory. The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: **JUDAH SHALL BE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE ALL OF IT, IT SHALL BE WHOLLY CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE** Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from **the north** [**Gog's army**]: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say when he shall **punish thee**? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not **sorrows** take thee, as a woman in travail? And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine **iniquity** are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood [false anointing and doctrines]. Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear. I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O **Jerusalem!** wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?"

Jeremiah 13:7-27

"The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth [the **latter rain** withheld]. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads. Because ["the Lord delayeth His coming"] the ground is chapt, for there was no [latter] rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass [pastures/Word to feed on]. And the wild asses ["the hirelings" (John 10:12-13)] did stand in the high places [church leaders], they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass. O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry [*delay* His coming] for a night [until **midnight** has served its purpose]? Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not. Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this [**deceived** (Jer 4:10)] people for their good. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the **Sword**, and by the **Famine**, and by the **Pestilence**. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the **sword**, neither shall ye have **famine**; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, THE PROPHETS PROPHECY LIES IN MY NAME: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a **false vision** and **divination**, and a thing of nought, and the **deceit** of their heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, **Sword**

and **famine** shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall **those prophets** be **consumed**. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the **virgin daughter** of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not. **HAST THOU UTTERLY REJECTED JUDAH? HATH THY SOUL LOTHED ZION? WHY HAST THOU SMITTEN US**, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold **trouble!** We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause **rain** [the outpouring of the **Spirit**]? or can the heavens give showers [now they're starting to/going to see what spirit (the **flesh**) they've been moving under]? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will **wait** upon thee: for thou hast made all these things." Jeremiah 14:1-22

"Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth [into captivity]. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as are for death, to **death**; and such as are for the sword, to the **sword**; and such as are for the famine, to the **famine**; and such as are for the captivity, to the **captivity** [Jerusalem & Judah's lot]. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven [devils], and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy [meaning demonically possessed people]. **AND I WILL CAUSE THEM TO BE REMOVED INTO ALL**

KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest? Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone **backward**: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting. And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will **destroy my people** ["my people" usually refers to the corporate **30-folders/Outer Court backslidden brethren**], since they return not from their ways. Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the **mother** [**Mother of Harlots** (Rev 17:5)] of the **young men** [Rev 2:20-23] a **spoiler at noonday**: I have caused him to fall upon it **suddenly**, and **terrors** upon the **city**. She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; **her sun** is **gone down** [is **darkened/witnesses killed** (Mat 24:29)] while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue [**back sliders**] of them will I deliver to the **sword** before their enemies [**"the moon to blood"**], saith the LORD. Woe is me, my **mother**, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth [Rev 11:10, 12:5]! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me. **THE LORD SAID, VERILY IT SHALL BE WELL WITH THY REMNANT; VERILY I WILL CAUSE THE ENEMY TO ENTREAT THEE WELL IN THE TIME OF EVIL AND IN THE TIME OF AFFLICTION**. Shall iron [the **flesh**] break the **northern iron** [**Gog**] and the **steel** [the **sword of Islam, Gog's confederates**]? Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. **AND I WILL MAKE THEE TO PASS WITH THINE ENEMIES INTO A LAND WHICH THOU KNOWEST NOT** [contextually still addressing the pre-perfected remnant]: for **A FIRE** is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you [Dan 3:19; 2-Pet 3:10-12]. [Thus, after the remnant are purged they cry out] O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me [Jer 27:22; Zep 2:7], and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I

am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of the **mockers**, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail? Therefore thus saith the LORD, IF thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and IF thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth [this is a picture of the **oil filled** repentant **remnant** becoming the **man child**: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. **AND I WILL MAKE THEE UNTO THIS PEOPLE A FENCED BRASEN WALL [REV 11:3]: AND THEY SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEE [REV 11:7], BUT THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL AGAINST THEE:** for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the **wicked**, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible."
Jeremiah 15:1-21

"Awake, O **north wind [Gog]**; and come, thou south; **blow upon my garden**, that the spices thereof may **flow out** [go into **captivity**]. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits."
Song of Solomon 4:16

"Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired [Isa 54:1]; Before the **decree** bring forth [the **7th trumpet**: "time no longer" (Rev 10:6)], before the day pass as the **chaff** [Lk 3:17], before the **fierce anger** [Rev 14:18-20, 19:11-21] of the LORD come upon you, before **the day of the LORD'S anger** come upon you. Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S **anger [Indignation** (Isa 26:20-21)]. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up. Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the

remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them [Mal 3:1], and turn away their **CAPTIVITY**."
Zephaniah 2:1-7

"Ask ye of the LORD **rain [oil]** in the time of the **latter rain**; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field [spiritual food/the Word]. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath **visited** his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them [through chastisement & persecution] as his **goodly horse in the battle**. Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together. And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: **AND THEY SHALL BE AS THOUGH I HAD NOT CAST THEM OFF:** for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them."
Zechariah 10:1-6

"By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered **Zion**. We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. For there they that **carried us away captive** required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion. **How shall we sing the LORD'S song in a strange land?**"
Psalms 137:1-4

I pray at the very least brethren that these verses have revealed to you the *pattern* of captivity that God has used and will continue to use to chastise any of His wayward children no matter what level of Christian maturity or dispensation they find themselves in.

AMERICA'S END-TIME JUDGMENT

"The word that the LORD spake against Babylon [first & primarily the USA] and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel [that "old serpent"] is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces. For out of the **north** there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land **desolate**, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of **Israel** shall come, they and the children of **Judah** [1-John 2:12] together, **going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God** [Mat 25:6-9; Rev 12:2]. They shall ask the way to **Zion** with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten. **My people** hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers. Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks. **For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations [Gog's confederacy** (Eze 38:3-13)] from the **north country**: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain. And [later, after Gog's work is done] Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass [prosperity], and bellow as bulls; Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be **wholly desolate**: every one

that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues [Rev 18:4]. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD. Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are **fallen**, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; **Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.** And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the **iniquity** of **Israel** shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the **sins** of **Judah**, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve [Rom 11:4: the overcomers]. Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. A sound of battle is IN the land, and of great destruction. **How is the hammer [the U.S. military] of the whole earth cut asunder and broken!** how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken [Dan 11:25-27], O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD. The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his **indignation** [**Gog** (Eze 38:16)]: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans. Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and DESTROY HER UTTERLY: let nothing of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in **Zion**

the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD. Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that **took them captives** held them fast; they refused to let them go.

Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men [leaders, intellectuals, & scientists; the deception that is upon them]. A sword is upon the liars [politicians]; and they shall dote [to be slack, in other words, all they are talking is (lies), but they do nothing]: a sword is upon her mighty men [arrogance and political correctness will deceive the military leaders who would oppose Gog]; and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses [princes of the palities: strong "evil spirits in high places" who rule over different nations], and upon their chariots [technology, vehicles, armaments, etc.], and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her [racial tensions]; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures [economy]; and they shall be robbed. A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up [including withholding the **latter rain** anointing]: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad [lust] upon their idols. Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there [occupying forces], and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof,

saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein. Behold, a people shall come from the **north**, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like **the sea**, and they shall ride upon **horses, every one put in array** [Joel 2:5], **like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon** [the people of the world including the **harlot church**]. The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a **woman in travail**. Behold, he shall come up like a **lion from the swelling of Jordan** [Islamic troops (Rev 12:15, 9:14)] unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her [Rev 12:16]: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her [the man child (Rev 12:5-6)]? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them. At the noise of the taking of Babylon [America] the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations [Rev 18:8-19]." Jeremiah 50:1-46

"And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south [southern Babylon/Chaldea/the USA] with a **great army**; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a **very great and mighty army**; **but he shall not stand**: for **they** [the members of the **1st beast confederacy** (Rev 13)] shall forecast devices [plot an attack] against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat [American (especially political) traitors] shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow [attack]: and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they [USA + allies & Russia + allies] shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet **the end** shall be at the time appointed [After **Armageddon**/the end of the **1,335-days** (Dan 12:12)]. Then shall **he** [**Gog**] return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant [God's Word/Christians/Jews]; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land." Daniel 11:25-28

In closing brethren I would just ask that you would continue to search God's Word on this matter. I believe the Bible reveals that none of us will be able to receive *the double portion of power* until we are "shaken" a bit more than our present situations have allowed us to be. I am not saying that some of you do not already believe this, but to the extent and to the duration of that which you believe it is going to happen to you and I is what I bring into question.

My prayer is that this fiery trial (travailing) which shall and must come upon all the saints to at least some degree will not end up ultimately causing any hearts to turn away from God ("Father, WHY have You forsaken me?"). To put this as simply as I can, if you are one of those that believe or were told that the very next phase of God's end-time plan is to manifest Himself "suddenly" in the **Two Witness brethren**, and yet in the coming months and perhaps even years you begin to find yourself suffering in ways and in lands you never thought possible, will you or I still be willing and able to *submit to the flame*? Brethren, even though the "showers have been [and will yet be] withheld," and there has been "no **latter rain**," it says we are to still "glorify ye the LORD in the fires" (Isa 24:15). The showers will come, the rain will fall, then the rest of those who have "endured onto their end..." shall be "**changed**" too because they first allowed God's "flaming sword" to have its way within their lives:

"So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and **a flaming sword** which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life." Genesis 3:24

"Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul." Ezekiel 33:4-5

The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, **thence will I bring thee down**, saith the LORD. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes? How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up! All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

Obadiah 1:1-7

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

THE LORD WILL WITHDRAW HIMSELF

A supplement to *The Travail of The Wise Virgins*

A word has been coming to me as of late concerning the end-time purging that God said He would accomplish upon His "whole" household. This **purging** takes place as the LORD "tarries" and "delays" His first **secret** (in the Spirit) reappearing (Mal 3:1; John 7:1-14). Unfortunately the Church as a whole—including most of its watchmen—have failed not only to see this coming chastisement for what it is, but have also failed to appropriately "sound the trumpet" (Joel 2:1). Apparently the reasons are many. For some they have been told they simply will not be here when the **great tribulation** arrives. Others have been told they have some special "covering," which is usually nothing more than head knowledge concerning certain prophecies that they think will exempt them from any type of end-time persecution. Nevertheless, the full council of the Bible tells us otherwise.

Even though I believe what I share comes from two sources: God's leading by His Spirit, and God's Word through much study, that enlightenment like anyone else's is still coming through a "glass darkly." Therefore, you must search out diligently what I share "to see if it be so." Like all interpretations of God's Word you either witness to it or you do not, but it must be according to the Spirit of truth and not according to any prior beliefs or traditions that have more or less just been blindly accepted over many years. However, like much of God's Word you will first need two things to recognize it: a proper understanding of the *types* and how they are used in the Bible, and an active personal relationship with God's Holy Spirit.

Like the original article the main thrust of this word has to do with God withdrawing His presence and anointing in these "last days" from not only the Church, but even those in the body of Christ. The reason for this is simple, God says not only has the Church allowed a spirit of harlotry and compromise to reside where it ought not (which is in the soul according to Hos 5:4), but even His *sleeping bride* has allowed her gown to become spotted and wrinkled through worldly influences. God has not hidden this fact in His Word; He must "shake" His bride to deliver her from her 21st century illicit love affair with the world before He returns:

"And it shall come to pass, that he that is **left in Zion**, and he that remaineth in **Jerusalem**, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the **daughters of Zion**, and shall have purged the blood of **Jerusalem** from the midst thereof by the **spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.**"

Isaiah 4:3-4

As previously mentioned the only biblical knowledge one will need for this study other than the prophecies themselves would be the knowledge of the types or symbols God uses to segment the Church. Thus, "**Ephraim**" ("**Jacob**"/"**30-fold**"/"**little children**": 1-Joh 2:13) is a type of the "**Outer Court**" Church. "**Israel**" ("**Jerusalem**"/"**60-fold**"/"**young men**") is a type of the "**Holy Place**" Church, and "**Judah**" ("**Zion**"/"**100-folders**"/"**fathers**") is a type of the "**remnant**," "**first-fruit**," "**overcomer**" and "**Holy of Holies**" Church. Most of you should already know that "**outer court**" Christianity is shown to be judged all throughout the Bible. But did you know that "**outer court**" Christianity can be found in the hearts of all three realms or levels of the Church? This is because once knowledge is gained and elections have been obtained some can still **fall back** but their accountability remains from where they fell from. In the same way there can be "overcomers" who have just entered the household of God, yet they are still under "tutors and governors" until they have passed through the first two levels (**outer court** & **holy place**) of Christian maturity and are become **fully** matured **faithful Holy of holies** (**completed**) sons:

"Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father." Galatians 4:1-2

Therefore, time, opportunity, and obedience are more the determining factors in God's eyes when it comes to who is considered "**outer court**" and who is considered a **mature son** or "**man child**." Surely there are a multitude of verses I could have put in this study to show how God has and will in these last days withhold His Word and His presences from the sleeping Church, but that is not what I want to show you here. What I am hoping to show is how even the upper 1/3 of God's household is beginning to be, and will be purged in a greater measure, only for a shorter period of time because "she saw what her backslidden sister

had done..." and yet she (Judah) did some of the same herself. Do you remember the story of the three Hebrews who already loved not their lives onto the death? Well, it says they got thrown into a furnace "SEVEN TIMES HOTTER" than anybody else ever got it before. And do not give me the old, "We are not appointed onto wrath... brother" bit. I am talking about chastisement/purging/refinement, not **damnation**, because the outcome is meant to bring **deliverance**.

"But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye **bastards**, and not **sons**."

Hebrews 12:8

"And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff. And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son ["Oh, and I guess I also was in adultery too"]. And he knew her again no more." Genesis 38:24-26

"And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also."

Jeremiah 3:8

"Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints." Hosea 11:12

"Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him."

Hosea 12:1-2

"Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of **Israel**; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim, and

Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and THEY have not known the LORD. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall **Israel** and **Ephraim** fall in their iniquity; **JUDAH ALSO SHALL FALL WITH THEM** [but not for the same reason]. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from [all of] them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: **now shall a month devour them** [could this be the duration of "Zion's" **travail**?] with their portions." Hosea 5:1-7

"And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon [God's presences withheld], and I will darken the earth in the clear day [cover Himself with a cloud that our prayers are not heard (Lam 3:4)]: And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD: And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst." Amos 8:9-13

"Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth [Rev 14:15], and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early [early harvest (Heb 11)] and latter rain [latter rain harvest (Rev 11:12)]. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door. Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy." James 5:7-11

"Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not: Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you."
Jeremiah 5:20-25

"Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no **latter rain**; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?" Jeremiah 3:3-4

"Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out." Matthew 25:7-8

"Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth." Hosea 6:1-3

"Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning ["the beginning of sorrows" (Mat 24:4-8)] of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth AFTER the king's mowing [after Zion's travail, when the man child comes forth]. And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land [Christian persecution (Rev 8:7)], then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD." Amos 7:1-3

"I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh [Amos 8:9], when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world." John 9:4-5

"And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof." Isaiah 5:30

"And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"
Matthew 27:46

[RETURN TO CHAPTERS](#)

